

МІНІСТЕРСТВО ВНУТРІШНІХ СПРАВ УКРАЇНИ

**ХАРКІВСЬКИЙ НАЦІОНАЛЬНИЙ УНІВЕРСИТЕТ
ВНУТРІШНІХ СПРАВ**

**НАВЧАЛЬНО-МЕТОДИЧНИЙ ПОСІБНИК З ГРАМАТИКИ
АНГЛІЙСЬКОЇ МОВИ ДЛЯ САМОСТІЙНОЇ РОБОТИ
КУРСАНТІВ ТА СЛУХАЧІВ ЗВО СИСТЕМИ МВС УКРАЇНИ**

ВІННИЦЯ 2023

УДК 378.6.016:811.111'36]:354.31(477)(07)
Н15

Укладачі:

*Статівка О.О., завідувач кафедри іноземних мов факультету №4 ХНУВС,
кандидат педагогічних наук, доцент;
Березнева І.М, страший викладач кафедри іноземних мов НА НГУ;
Мудрик О.В., старший викладач кафедри іноземних мов НА НГУ;
Нігаметзянова К.Р., старший викладач кафедри іноземних мов НА НГУ.*

Рецензенти:

*Щебликіна Т.А., професорка кафедри англійської філології ХНПУ ім.
Г.С.Сковороди, доктор педагогічних наук, доцент;
Самойлова Ю.І.. доцентка кафедри гуманітарних дисциплін Сумської філії
ХНУВС, кандидат педагогічних наук, доцент.*

Навчально-методичний посібник з граматики англійської мови для самостійної роботи курсантів та слухачів ЗВО системи МВС України/ уклад.: О. О. Статівка, І. М. Березнева, О. В. Мудрик, К. Р. Нігаметзянова; Міністерство внутрішніх справ України, Харківський університет внутрішніх справ. — Вінниця, 2023. — 287 с.

Навчально-методичний посібник складений відповідно до програми навчальної дисципліни «Іноземна мова професійного спілкування» та «Іноземна мова професійного спрямування», складається з 9 тем, які структурно вишикувані в логічну послідовність, що надасть можливість в повній мірі оволодіти зазначеними компетентностями з вивчення основних понять граматики англійської мови, сформувані в майбутніх фахівців обов'язкового в їх професійній діяльності рівня знань, умінь та навичок необхідних для практичного застосування.

Рекомендовано Вченою Радою

*Харківського національного університету внутрішніх справ для
використання в освітньому процесі для самостійної роботи курсантів та
слухачів ЗВО системи МВС.*

Протокол № 12 від 01.12.2023 року.

Зміст

1. Речення
 - 1.1. Частина мови та їх функції
 - 1.2. Структура речення. Порядок слів у реченні
2. Артикль
 - 2.1. Неозначений артикль
 - 2.2. Означений артикль
 - 2.3. Нульовий артикль
3. Займенник
 - 3.1. Типи займенників
4. Іменник
 - 4.1. Власні і загальні іменники
 - 4.2. Злічувані іменники. Правила утворення множини
 - 4.3. Незлічувані іменники
 - 4.4. Збиральні іменники
 - 4.5. Правила утворення множини іменників
 - 4.6. Присвійний відмінок іменників.
5. Числівники
6. Прикметники
 - 6.1. Види прикметників
 - 6.2. Порядок прикметників у реченні
 - 6.3. Утворення ступенів порівняння прикметників
7. Дієслово
 - 7.1. Типи і структура дієслів
 - 7.2. Часи групи Indefinite (Simple)
 - 7.2.1. Present Indefinite (Simple)
 - 7.2.2. Past Indefinite (Simple)
 - 7.2.3. Future Indefinite (Simple)
 - 7.3. Часи групи Continuous
 - 7.3.1. Present Continuous
 - 7.3.2. Past Continuous
 - 7.3.3. Future Continuous
 - 7.4. Часи групи Perfect
 - 7.4.1. Present Perfect
 - 7.4.2. Past Perfect
 - 7.4.3. Future Perfect
 - 7.5. Часи групи Perfect Continuous
 - 7.5.1. Present Perfect Continuous
 - 7.5.2. Past Perfect Continuous
 - 7.5.3. Future Perfect Continuous
 - 7.6. Пасивний стан дієслова
 - 7.7. Непряма мова
 - 7.8. Умовні речення
 - 7.9. Модальні дієслова

- 7.9.1. Модальне дієслово can
- 7.9.2. Модальне дієслово could
- 7.9.3. Модальне дієслово may
- 7.9.4. Модальне дієслово might
- 7.9.5. Модальне дієслово must
- 7.9.6. Модальне дієслово have to
- 7.9.7. Модальне дієслово be to
- 7.9.8. Модальне дієслово need
- 7.9.9. Модальне дієслово should
- 7.9.10. Модальне дієслово would
- 7.9.11. Модальне дієслово used to

8. Прислівник

9. Прийменник

1. РЕЧЕННЯ (SENTENCE)

1.1. Частини мови та їх функції (Parts of Speech and their functions)

В англійській мові традиційно слова класифікуються у 8 частин мови – 8 Parts of speech.

Part of Speech	Function	Example Words	Example Sentences
Nouns	Thing or person	pen, cat, music, student, teacher, Penang	This is my cat. It lives in my house. We live in Penang.
Pronouns	Replaces a noun	I, you, she, he, it	Sara is my cousin. She has a pet.
Verbs	Action of state	(to) be, have, do, like, sing, study, can, must	This is a school. I study at this school.
Adjectives	Modify or describe a noun	good, green, heavy, beautiful, smart	My mother is beautiful.
Adverbs	Modify or describe a verb, an adjective or another adverb	quickly, silently, permanently, happily, very	My brother eats quickly when he is very hungry.
Prepositions	Link a noun to another word	in, of, an, above, to, at, after	We went to cinema on weekend.
Conjunctions	Join sentences or clauses or words	for, and, but, or, so	I like both cakes and cookies.
Interjections	Short exclamation, sometimes inserted into a sentence	oh!, ouch!, hi!, well, yes, sure	Hi! How are you?

1.2. Структура речення. Порядок слів у реченні (Structure of a sentence. The order of words in a sentence)

Для англійської мови типовим є прямий порядок слів, коли підмет стоїть перед присудком.

I	II	III ДОПОВНЕННЯ	IV ОБСТАВИНА
ПІДМЕТ	ПРИСУДОК	НЕПРЯМЕ БЕЗ ПРИЙМЕННИКА	ПРЯМЕ НЕПРЯМЕ ПРИЙМЕННИКОМ
They Вони	love люблять	-	meat. м'ясо
He Він	tells розповідає	them їм	tales казки
			in this room. в цій кімнаті.

She Вона	reads читає	-	her poems свої вірши	to Петру	Peter	every кожен день	day
-------------	----------------	---	-------------------------------	-------------	-------	---------------------	-----

Речення можуть бути стверджувальні, питальні, заперечні, та спонукальні.

Наприклад:

He shows nice films every day. – Він показує гарні фільми кожен день.

Does he show nice films every day? – Чи він показує гарні фільми кожен день?

I haven't seen you for a long time. - Я не бачив вас протягом довгого часу.

Meet the Chinese translator. – Познайомтесь із перекладачем з китайської мови.

Але у деяких випадках може вживатися зворотний порядок слів, або інверсія.

Наприклад:

There are notebooks on the table. – Ноутбуки на столі.

"I disagree", said Nick. – «Я не згоден», – сказав Ник.

Зазвичай, частини мови розташовуються в реченні за таким порядком:

Частина мови	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
Noun		<i>mother</i>						<i>kitchen</i>	
Pronoun	<i>My</i>								
Verb			<i>cooks</i>						
Adverb				<i>seldom</i>					
Adjective							<i>new</i>		
Preposit.					<i>on</i>				
Article						<i>the</i>			
Interject.									
Conjunct.									<i>because</i>

Task 1. Put the words in the sentences into the correct order.

Example: 0. She never has lunch on weekdays.

0. lunch / never / weekdays / she / has / on

1. usually / at 10 o'clock / out of the garage / in the morning / drives / his bike / Fred
2. a shower / after dinner / often / Mrs Lewis / takes
3. a parking place / near the library / we / find / seldom
4. to / I / on / a / night-club / sometimes / Saturdays / go
5. fly / my parents / to Australia / sometimes / I / in winter / and
6. enjoys / very much / swimming / in the pool / always / Mary
7. hardly / last year / could / skate / I
8. is / near / house / there / new / a / our / cinema
9. got / my / problems / I / with / have / home-task / some
10. well / think / your / very / I / don't / sister / drives
11. to / parents / once / the theatre / month / my / a / go
12. his / car / two / ago / Jim / sold / years
13. necklace / can't / anywhere / Cindy / her / find
14. been / to / India / Mike / has / year / already / this
15. lunch / never / weekdays / she / has / on

Task 2. Match the questions with the answers.

Example: 1. i.

1.	When do young men and women join the military in your country?	a.	losing its orderliness and disintegrates.
2.	How many classes do the cadets usually have every day?	b.	Yes, they do.
3.	Do you enjoy active lifestyle?	c.	for opportunities to travel abroad.
4.	Can service personnel leave the military when they want?	d.	to study different subjects, both general and special.
5.	Why did they decide to join the military?	e.	because they do not know how to do it.
6.	Do the cadets have a rigorous daily schedule?	f.	No, they can't.
7.	What should they do to become a qualified specialists?	g.	Three or four every day.
8.	What will it happen when discipline disappears?	h.	to protect and serve their country.

9.	Why do people get an international passport?	i	<i>at the age of 18.</i>
10.	Why do cadets repeat this exercise many times?	j	well, I really like adventures.

Task 3. Fill in the gaps in the dialogue with the proper words. The example is given for you.

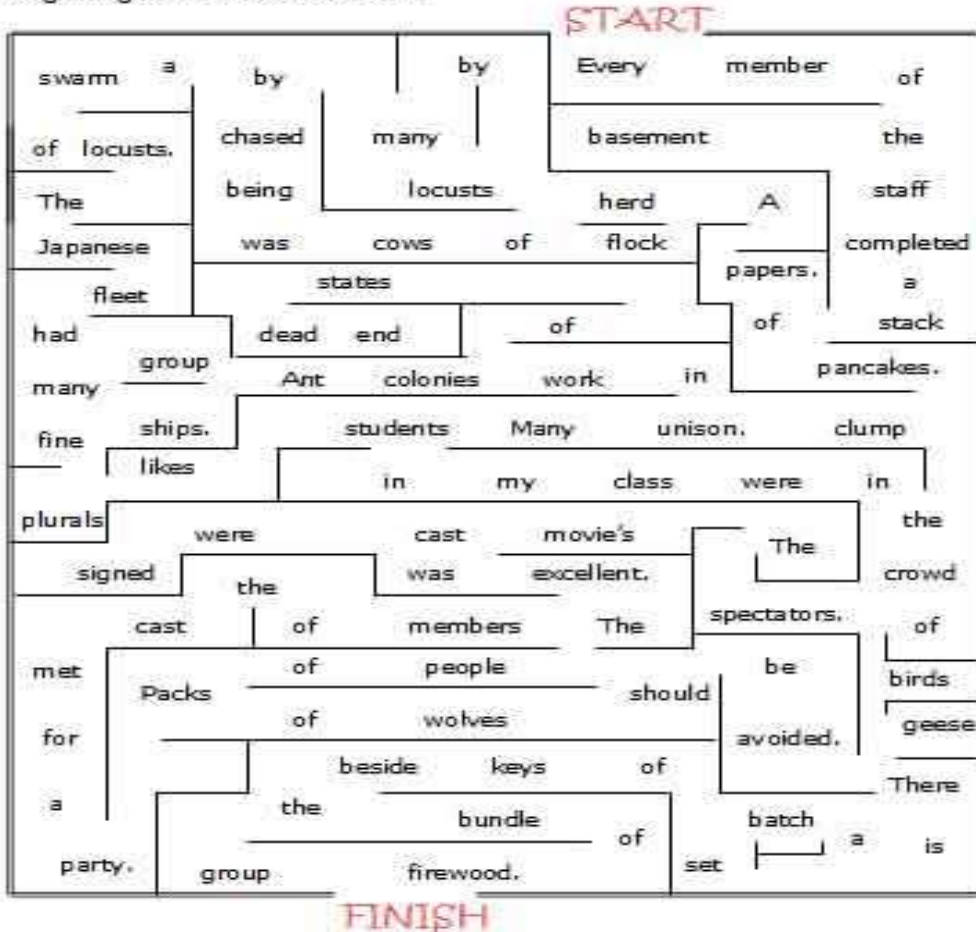
Example: 0. – to study a little

A	I consider learning English is a routine, in a good sense. I mean it's better (0) every day, than a big study session once a week.
B	For me it's a hobby. I think you shouldn't (1)
A	It's important (2) every day.
B	I like watching (3) and
A	As for me I prefer to study by myself. It shouldn't be noisy (4)
B	I like to communicate with a lot of people (5) The Internet's forums are good to share opinions and to practice your English. I also like to find new (6)
A	The most important thing is your (7) Set a goal and achieve it!
B	I agree, if you're strongly motivated you'll (8) And the positive thoughts (9)

Task 4. Connect the words in each sentence.

Collective Nouns.....Sentence Maze

Directions: Connect the words in each sentence. Find your way from the beginning of the maze to the end.



2. АРТИКЛЬ (THE ARTICLE)

В англійській мові є такі артиклі: неозначений *a (an)*, означений *the* та нульовий.

2.1. Неозначений артикль (The Indefinite Article)

Неозначений артикль походить від давньоанглійського «an», яке означало «один». Тому неозначений артикль використовується у тому випадку, коли мова йде про одну річ – тобто одинину. Якщо слово, перед яким повинен ставитися неозначений артикль, починається на приголосну, то вживається артикль «a», а якщо на голосну, то відповідно використовується «an». Неозначений артикль «a/an» вживається в однині перед обчислювальними іменниками. Випадки використання неозначеного артикля «a/an»:

1) Якщо мова йде про будь-який предмет зі всієї групи однорідних предметів (any object from a group of similar items), тобто якщо про предмет ми говоримо в контексті «представник всього класу» (representative of the class):

A cadet is a student of a military school.

My elder brother lives in a big city.

2) При першому згадуванні предмета (the first mention of the subject):

I have got a car.

A boy is standing at the window.

3) Часто використовується після дієслів *to be* і *to have*:

I have got a pen. She is a teacher. Let's have a rest!

4) Після слів *rather, quite, such, what* в окличних реченнях:

He was such a good student!

5) Після *there* + *to be* перед обчислювальними іменниками:

There is a forest near our village.

6) В словосполученнях *once a day (week, month, year), at a time, in a minute, not a word* – тобто коли невизначений артикль має значення «один»:

I'll be back in a minute.

7) в словосполученнях *a great deal (of), a number (of), a great many, a little, a few*:

I had waited a few hours.

8) Після *what* (що за, який) в окличних реченнях з іменниками, які можна перерахувати:

What a fine house! What a clever girl! What a mistake to make!

Але: *What good meat this is! What beautiful music they are playing!*

Запам'ятайте: Неозначений артикль з іменниками, які не можна перерахувати, не вживається: *milk, water, bread, snow, sand, air, glass, money, weather, peace, information, work, fear, faith, etc.*

Наприклад:

I like to drink cold water. The dam is built of sand. We breathe air. Milk is good for children. People have faith in this medicine. That's a piece (bit) of useful

information. *Work first pleasure afterwards (нозовірка). Bread is made from flour by baking.*

2.2. Означений артикль (The Definite Article)

Означений артикль «*the*» вживається в однині та в множині перед обчислювальними та необчислювальними іменниками. Розглянемо випадки, в яких потрібно використовувати визначений артикль:

1) Коли говоримо про одну конкретну річ (when there is only one of something):

The Pope lives in Vatican.

2) Якщо мова йде про моря, гори, річки, озера, групи островів, пустині, океани, канали (with rivers, lakes, oceans and seas, mountain ranges, groups of islands, wilderness, channels):

The Nile is the longest river in Africa.

3) Перед словом, яке передає найвищу ступінь чогось (with superlatives):

Kate is the best teacher.

4) З винаходами (with inventions):

When was the telephone invented?

5) З назвами тварин (with species of animals):

The dog is a man's best friend.

6) З національними групами (with national groups):

The French drink a lot of wine.

7) З унікальними іменниками (with unique nouns):

the Earth, the sun

8) З назвами газет, театрів, кінотеатрів, музеїв, кораблів, організацій (with the names of newspapers, theatres, cinemas, museums, ships, organizations):

The Daily Express, the Ambassador Theatre Group

9) З країнами, якщо вони включають в себе слова States, Kingdom, Republic:

the USA, the United Kingdom

10) Зі сторонами світу (with the parties of the world):

the North, the East, the South, the West

11) З назвами музичних інструментів та танців:

the guitar, the salsa

12) Зі званнями (with titles):

the Queen, the President

Виняток: якщо додається ім'я, тоді артикль не вживається: *Queen Victoria*

13) Зі словами day, morning, afternoon, evening:

It was early in the morning when they left.

14) Якщо говоримо про історичний період (historical period):

the last Ice Age, the Vietnam war

Виняток: *World War I*

15) Зі словами only, last, first у випадку, якщо вони використовуються у ролі прикметників:

She was the only one who came.

16) Коли йдеться про вибір між двома речами (choosing between two things) або можна це також трактувати як у випадку, коли раніше вже згадувався іменник (with previously mentioned nouns):

There is a red marker and a black marker. I want the red marker There is an apple and an orange. I want the apple

17) Якщо ясно, що ми маємо на увазі (when it is clear what we are referring to):

Could you open the window, please?

2.3. Нульовий артикль (The Zero article)

Випадки, коли не вживається жодний із артиклів:

1) Перед незліченними (uncountable), множинними (plural) або абстрактними (abstract) іменниками:

He likes music. There are books on the table.

2) Перед незліченними іменниками, які означають речовину/масу:

I prefer strong coffee to tea.

3) Якщо перед іменником стоять уже такі слова last, next:

I'll come to your place next week.

4) Перед назвами вулиць, міст, країн, а також перед іменами та прізвищами:

I live in Gorky Street in Moscow.

5) Перед назвою конкретної гори:

Elbrus is the highest mountain in the Caucasus.

6) Перед назвами пір року, місяців, днів тижня:

Usually students have no classes in summer.

7) Перед іменниками dinner, breakfast, supper, tea, day, night, evening, morning, school, college, hospital, у випадку, якщо вони мають абстрактне значення:

Dinner is always ready at two. My son goes to school.

Task 1. Read the texts, fill in the articles and comment on their usage. The first one is done for you.

At *the* beginning of ... 19th century ... little boy was born in ... family of John Dickens, ... clerk at ... office in ... Portsmouth, and was named Charles. He had ... sister who was older than himself, and there were several other children in ... family. When Charles was seven, he was sent to ... school. He was not... strong child. He did not like to play ... cricket or .. football and spent all his free time reading. In 1821 ... family went to ... London and little Charles left behind him ... happiest years of his childhood. His father was in ... money difficulties, and ... family became poorer and poorer. ... boy had to give up his studies. Mr. Dickens was put into ... debtors' prison. Little Charles learned to know all .. horrors and cruelty of ... large capitalist city. He had to go to work at... blacking factory. He worked there from ... morning till ... night. When his father came out of prison, Charles was sent to ... school for some time. Soon he got work as ... clerk. Then he learned ... stenography and became ... reporter; in Parliament. In 1836 at... age of 24 Charles Dick-1 en? published his first book. It was ... collection of ... stories. ... title of ... book was "Sketches by Boz."

There were followed by "Pickwick Papers" and "Oliver Twist" and many other famous novels. Charles Dickens is one of ... greatest writers of ... 19th. century. His novels are now translated into most languages of ... world.

Task 2. Identify the articles and fill in the sentences.

Example: 0. Are you a worker? No, I am a cadet.

0. Are you ... worker? No, I am ... cadet.

1. What's ... weather like today? ... weather is fine.

2. ... sun is yellow.

3. ... sky is grey today.

4. ... earth is ... planet.

5. We had ... English lesson yesterday. ... teacher asked me many ... questions.
... questions were difficult.

6. Where is your ... brother? He is at ... home. He is in his ... room. He is sitting at ... table. He is doing his ... homework. ... homework is difficult.

7. Our ... cat is sitting on ... sofa.

8. It is very dark in ... room. Turn on ... light, please.

9. Nick went into ... bathroom, turned on ... water and washed his ... hands.

10. This is ... good ... book. Take ... book from ... table. Put this ... book into ...
bookcase.

11. .. weather is fine today. ... sky is blue. ... sun is shining brightly in ... blue ...
sky.

12. This is ... boy. ... boy is at... school. He is ... pupil. This ... boy is my ...
brother's ... friend. He has ... cat, but he has no ... dog.

13. He likes his ... cat. He gives ... cat ... milk every day.

14. Yesterday I received ... letter from my ... friend. ... letter was interesting.

15. We live in... big house. I like ... house very much.

16. Are you ... worker? No, I am ... cadet.

Task 3. Fill in the articles in the proverbs if necessary. Explain the meaning of the proverbs.

Example: 0. Curiosity killed the cat. (It is said to warn someone not to ask too many questions about something).

0. ... curiosity killed ... cat.
1. ... apple ... day keeps ... doctor away.
2. ... appetite comes with eating.
3. ... good beginning makes ... good ending.
4. ... bird in ... hand is worth two in ... bush.
5. Among ... blind ... one-eyed man is king.
6. ... brevity is ... soul of wit.
7. ... cat has nine lives.
8. ... charity begins at ... home.
9. ... clothes make ... man.
10. ... curiosity killed ... cat.

Task 4. Complete the sentences using articles plus given words or pairs of words:

Example: 0. a nice day.

Bicycle, capital, cigarette, play, difficult language, kitchen, nice day, next train, roof, small hotel

0. It's _____ today. Let's go out.
1. Rome is _____ of Italy.
2. When we were in London, we stayed at _____.
3. Can you ride _____?
4. What's that man doing on _____ of that house? Is he repairing something?
5. We went to the theatre last night but _____ wasn't very good.
6. Do you think English is _____ for people to learn?
7. "Would you like _____?" "No, thanks. I don't smoke".
8. "Where is Jack?" "He's in _____. He's cooking something."

9. Excuse me, what time is _____ to London?

10. It's _____ today. Let's go out.

Task 5. Identify articles with the names of bodies of water and fill in. The first one is done for you:

Interesting facts *about water* spaces. ____ Bermuda Triangle is located in ____ Atlantic Ocean. The longest river of the world is ____ Nile River. The lowest lake of the world is ____ Dead Sea, the deepest lake is ____ Lake Baikal, the longest lake is ____ Tanganyika. ____ Lake Superior is the largest of ____ Great Lakes. In ____ Atlantic Ocean, ____ American Mediterranean Sea is the combination of the seas of ____ Gulf of Mexico and ____ Caribbean Sea. ____ Victoria Falls is the largest waterfall in the world. ____ Tugela Falls is the world's second tallest. Europe's highest waterfall is ____ Utigard in Norway.

Task 6. Insert the appropriate article in the sentences. Write a short letter about your travelling around Ukraine. The first one is done for you:

During our unforgettable tour *across Europe* we visited many countries: ____ France, ____ Belgium and ____ Netherlands in ____ Western Europe; ____ Spain and ____ Italy in ____ Southern Europe; ____ Poland and ____ Belarus in ____ Eastern Europe. The country I liked most of all was ____ amazing Italy. I got to know much about its history and culture. During the numerous excursions, I learned that ____ Medieval Italy was a real center of art. The capital city of ____ Italy is ____ Rome. It is a city that is full of history. Walking in its streets you can easily imagine ____ Rome of ancient times, because there are a lot of historical evidence of those times. ____ Rome of today is a modern beautiful city with charming and hospitable inhabitants and a lot of tourists that are eager to do the sightseeing and to visit ____ Vatican. Next year I want to visit ____ South America and to ____ Buenos Aires in ____ Argentine.

Task 7. Insert the appropriate article in the sentences. Tell about the highest mountain. The first one is done for you:

The Himalayan range is home to the highest peaks, including ____ Mount Everest. ____ Himalayas include more than a hundred mountains exceeding 7,200 metres. By contrast, the highest peak outside Asia – ____ Aconcagua, in ____ Andes –

is 6,961 metres tall. ____ Bakanovi volcano is an already extinct volcano situated 16 km east of ____ Bagana volcano. ____ Victory Peak is a mountain in ____ eastern Kakshaal Range of ____ Tien Shan. ____ Chogori is the highest mountain peak in ____ Karakoram range. ____ Mt. Chogori rises to 8,611 m and is the second highest mountain in the world after ____ Chomolungma.

Task 8. Insert the appropriate article in the sentences. Describe your region (location, lakes, rivers, mountains). The first one is done for you:

Europe is bordered towards the north by ____ Arctic Ocean, towards ____ south by ____ Mediterranean Sea and ____ Black Sea, towards ____ west by ____ Atlantic Ocean and ____ east by ____ Asia. The largest fresh water lake in ____ Europe is ____ Lake Ladoga in ____ north-western Russia. We've booked a holiday for three weeks in ____ Canary Islands. Located to ____ east of ____ Mariana Islands in ____ western Pacific Ocean, ____ Mariana Trench is the deepest known area. ____ Astrachan is located on ____ Caspian Sea. Once I went for my holidays to ____ Lake Baikal. It was great! In ____ North of ____ Britain there are higher lands and mountains. ____ Pennines is a chain of mountains which is known as the backbone of ____ England. The longest river in ____ United States is ____ Mississippi. ____ Urals divide ____ Asia and ____ Europe. ____ Appalachian Mountains in ____ United States are very old. Which is longer: ____ Volga or ____ Danube? Is ____ Everest the highest mountain in world? Is ____ Amsterdam in ____ United States or in ____ Netherlands? ____ Loch Ness is a lake in ____ Scotland. I went to ____ France last year, but I haven't been to ____ Netherlands yet ____ USA is the fourth largest country in the world after ____ Russia, ____ Canada and ____ Republic of ____ China. ____ English Channel is between ____ Great Britain and ____ France. ____ Thames flows through ____ London. ____ United Kingdom includes ____ Great Britain and ____ Northern Ireland.

Task 9. Complete the sentences with the given nouns. Use the for specific statements. Omit the article for general statements.

Example: 0. a) the weather; b) weather.

0. weather (a) I hope _____ will be fine on Sunday.

(b) _____ depends upon many things.

1. gold (a)_____ is the most malleable and ductile metal,
occurring in veins and alluvial deposits,
(b)_____ in her ring is 24 Karats.
2. health (a) Wealth is nothing without_____.
(b) She is concerned with_____ of her kids.
3. water (a)_____ is essential for most plant and animal life.
(b)_____ is too cold to swim in this river today.
4. happiness (a)_____ has no account of time.
(b) I can't express_____ I felt when I entered the
University.
5. information (a) _____ in this book is important.
(b) A reference book is a source of_____.

Task 10. All of the following sentences contain mistakes, identify and correct them.

Example: 0. The discovery came at the very time when most researchers engaged in the work were about to give it up.

0. The discovery came at the very time when most researchers engaged in a work were about to give it up.

1. The geometry is derived from two Greek words, "geo" meaning land, and "metron" meaning measure.

2. An international team of astronomers working in Australia has discovered the most distant and luminous object ever seen in a universe.

3. A hypothesis of the Continental Drift which is generally accepted nowadays was first presented to scientific community in 1912.

4. The view of earth did replace earlier ideas in the 1960s because of conclusive evidence derived from discoveries in the geophysics and oceanography.

Task 11. In the following pairs of sentences one needs an article and the other does not. Use a where necessary.

Example: 0. a) no article; b) a.

0. a) New systems now being used in ___business are familiar to him.

b) *It is ___peculiar business.*

1. a) We met in ___summer.

b) Last year we had ___rainy summer.

2. a) ___life is not all cakes and ale.

b) Ours was ___hard life.

3. a) ___language can be defined as a system of words used by the people of a particular country or by a group of people with a shared history or set of traditions

b) Does she know ___foreign language?

4. a) In physics _____light is electromagnetic radiation that has a wavelength in the range from about 3,900 to about 7,700 angstroms and that may be perceived by the unaided, normal human eye.

b) In a minute ___sudden light made him blink.

3. ЗАЙМЕННИК (PRONOUN)

Займенник (Pronoun) – частина мови, що лише вказує на предмети, ознаки та кількість, але не називає їх. Вони поділяються на:

1. Особові займенники (he, I, you)
2. Присвійні займенники (my, her)
3. Зворотні займенники (myself, ourselves)
4. Вказівні займенники (this, that)
5. Питальні займенники (who, what, which)
6. Відносні займенники (who, whose, which, that)
7. Неозначені займенники (some, something, any, anything)
8. Заперечні займенники (no, nothing)
9. Розділові займенники (other, another)

1. Personal Pronouns (особові)		2. Possessive Pronouns (присвійні)		3. Reflexive Pronouns (зворотні)
subject form	object form	(відносні)	(абсолютні)	

I	me	my	mine	myself
you	you	your	yours	yourself
he	him	his	his	himself
she	her	her	hers	herself
it	it	its	its	itself
we	us	our	ours	ourselves
you	you	your	yours	yourselves
they	them	their	theirs	themselves

3.1. Типи займенників.

Особові займенники (The Personal Pronouns)

Особові займенники мають два відмінки: називний і об'єктний.

Число	Особа	Називний відмінок	Об'єктний відмінок
Однина	1-а	I - я	me - мене, мені
	2-а	you - ти	you - тебе, тобі
	3-а	he - він she - вона it - воно (він, вона)	him - його, йому her - її, їй it - його, йому, її, їй
Множина	1-а	we - ми	us - нас, нам
	2-а	you - ви	you - вас, вам
	3-а	they - вони	them - їх, їм

Наприклад:

I am speaking to him. - Я розмовляю з ним.

He is speaking to me. - Він розмовляє зі мною.

You see them. - Ви бачите їх.

They see you. - Вони бачать вас.

Особові займенники в називному відмінку виконують функцію підмета.

Наприклад:

I (he, she, we, you, they) went to school.

Особові займенники в об'єктному відмінку виконують функцію додатка.

Після прийменників особові займенники вживаються лише у формі об'єктного відмінка.

Наприклад:

He gave me a red pen. - Він дав мені червону ручку.

He showed the book to her. - Він показав їй книжку.

Займенник *it* замінює іменники — назви неістот, тварин. Українською мовою особовий займенник *it* залежно від роду відповідного іменника перекладається словами *він, вона, воно*:

Наприклад:

<i>The pencil is on the table. It is red.</i>	<i>Олівець на столі. Він червоний.</i>
<i>The bag is under the table. It is black.</i>	<i>Сумка під столом. Вона чорна.</i>
<i>The window is small. It is open.</i>	<i>Вікно маленьке. Воно відчинене.</i>
<i>The dog is eating. It is hungry.</i>	<i>Собака їсть. Він голодний.</i>

Присвійні займенники (The Possessive Pronouns)

Присвійні займенники мають дві форми: відносну, яка вживається лише як означення до іменника та абсолютну, яка вживається самостійно, тобто без іменника.

Особові займенники	Присвійні займенники		Приклад присвійних займенників
	<u>відносна</u> <u>форма</u>	<u>абсолютна</u> <u>форма</u>	
I	my	mine	мій, моя, моє, мої
he	his	his	його
she	her	hers	її
it	its	its	його, її
we	our	ours	наш, наша, наше, наші
you	your	yours	ваш. ваша, ваше, ваші твій, твоя, твоє, твої
they	their	theirs	їхній, їхня, їхнє, їхні
<i>This is my address. Give me yours.</i>		<i>Це моя адреса. Дайте мені Вашу.</i>	
<i>— Whose book is this?— It is my book. It isn't his.</i>		<i>Чия це книжка? Це моя книжка. Це не його.</i>	
<i>Take my pen and give me hers.</i>		<i>Візьми мою ручку і дай мені її.</i>	

В англійській мові немає такого присвійного займенника, що відповідав би українському займеннику *свій*. Останній перекладається на англійську мову різними присвійними займенниками залежно від особи, якої він стосується.

Наприклад:

<i>Я загубив свій олівець.</i>	<i>I lost my pencil.</i>
<i>Ти загубив свій олівець.</i>	<i>You lost your pencil.</i>
<i>Вона пише своїм олівцем.</i>	<i>She writes with her pencil.</i>
<i>Ми дали їм свої книги.</i>	<i>We gave them our books.</i>

Зворотні займенники (The Reflexive Pronouns)

Від присвійних займенників *my, our, your* шляхом додавання закінчень – *self* (в однині) і – *selves* (у множині) утворюються зворотні займенники *myself, ourselves, yourselves*, які часто відповідають українським *себе* в різних відмінках або зворотним дієсловами з часткою *-ся(-сь)*.

Наприклад:

We have done it (by) ourselves. — Ми самі це зробили.

I bought myself a new coat. — Я купив собі нове пальто.

They themselves translated this text. — Вони самі переклали цей текст.

Такі дієслова, як *wash, shave, bathe, dress, hurry, feel, hide* вживаються без зворотних займенників.

Наприклад:

He got up at 7 a.m., washed, shaved, dressed and went to the country. — Він прокинувся о сьомій годині ранку, умився, поголився, вдягнувся та поїхав за місто.

The child hides behind the bushes and trees in the garden. — Дитина ховається поза кущами та деревами у садку.

Вказівні займенники (The Demonstrative Pronouns)

Однина	Множина
this — цей, ця, це	these — ці
that — той, та, те	those — ті

Наприклад:

This umbrella is mine. — Ця парасолька моя.

That umbrella is hers. — Та парасолька її.

These are my dictionaries. — Це мої словники.

Those are his magazines. — То його журнали.

Питальні займенники (The Interrogative Pronouns)

До питальних займенників відносяться займенники:

who? (хто?)

whom? (кого, кому?)

whose? (чий, чия, чиє, чиї?)

what? (що, який, яке, яка, які?)

which? (котрий, котра, котре, котрі?)

Коли *who* або *what* є підметами, дієслово після *who* або *what* вживається у однині.

Наприклад:

Who is going to see the new film? — Хто буде дивитися новий фільм?

What interests you most of all? — Що вас найбільше цікавить?

Which of you speaks English? — Хто з вас розмовляє англійською?

Whom do you translate this article for? — Для кого ви перекладаєте цю статтю?

Whose children did you see yesterday? — Чиїх дітей Ви бачили вчора?

What English books do you read at home? — Які англійські книги Ви читаєте вдома?

Which pencils will you take now? — Котрі олівці Ви візьмете зараз?

Відносні займенники (The Relative Pronouns)

До відносних або єднальних займенників належать такі займенники:

who, whom (хто, котрий)

whose (чий, котрий)

which (котрий, який)

that (котрий)

what (що).

Вони вживаються для з'єднання підрядних речень з головними і можуть виконувати у підрядному реченні різні функції.

Наприклад:

Who has done it is unknown. — *Хто це зробив, невідомо.*

That is not what I want. — *Це не те, що я хочу.*

Who, whom, whose використовуються відносно осіб; *which, what* — відносно неживих предметів; *that* використовується як з живими, так і з неживими предметами.

Наприклад:

The man who is sitting next to me is my teacher. — *Чоловік, який сидить поруч зі мною, мій вчитель.*

The books, which are on the table, must be read. — *Книжки, які лежать на столі, повинні бути прочитані.*

The article that (which) I have translated isn't difficult. — *Стаття, яку я вже переклав, не важка.*

The doctor that (whom) I saw yesterday is a good specialist. — *Лікар, у якого я був учора, гарний спеціаліст.*

Невизначені займенники (Indefinite Pronouns)

До невизначених займенників відносяться займенники *some, any* (та їх похідні).

Some вживається в стверджувальних реченнях, а *any* в заперечних, загальних питаннях і умовних реченнях.

Наприклад:

He asked me some questions. - *Він поставив мені кілька запитань.*

Have you got any interesting books? - *Чи є у вас (які-небудь) цікаві книги?*

He asked whether I had any books on radio. - *Он запитав, чи є у мене (які-небудь) книги по радіо.*

Give me some water, please. - *Дайте мені води, будь ласка.*

Have you bought any sugar? - *Купили ви цукор?*

Some, а не *any* вживається в питаннях, в яких виражається прохання.

Наприклад:

Would you like some tea? - Не хочете ви чаю?

Can I have some cold water? - Не можу я отримати холодної води?

Any вживається в стверджувальних, питальних і заперечних реченнях із значенням *всякий, будь-який*.

Наприклад:

You can get this book at any bookshop. - Ви можете дістати цю книгу в будь-якому книжковому магазині.

You may come at any time that is convenient to you. - Ви можете прийти в будь-який час, яке вам зручно.

Can I get this book at any bookshop? - Я можу дістати цю книгу в будь-якому магазині?

Займенники, похідні від some/any

МЕСТОИМЕНИЯ И НАРЕЧИЯ, ПРОИЗВОДНЫЕ ОТ SOME, ANY, NO, EVERY				
ОСНОВНЫЕ МЕСТОИМЕНИЯ	ПРОИЗВОДНЫЕ МЕСТОИМЕНИЯ			ПРОИЗВОДНЫЕ НАРЕЧИЯ
	+thing	+body	+one	+where
Some	something что-то, что-нибудь, что-либо, нечто	somebody кто-то, кто-нибудь, кто-либо, кое-кто, некто	someone кто-то, кто-нибудь, кто-либо, кое-кто, некто	somewhere где-то, где-нибудь, куда-то, куда-нибудь, куда-либо, куда угодно
Any	anything что-нибудь, все, что угодно	anybody кто-то, кто-либо, кто-нибудь, всякий, любой	anyone кто-то, кто-либо, кто-нибудь, всякий, любой	anywhere где-нибудь, куда-нибудь, где угодно, куда угодно
No	nothing ничто, ничего	nobody никто, никого	no one никто, никого	nowhere нигде, никуда
Every	everything все	everybody все	everyone все, каждый	everywhere езд, повсюду, всюду

Ці займенники завжди вживаються як займенники-іменники і служать в реченні підметом чи доповненням.

Подібно *some* і *any*, займенники *someone*, *somebody* і *something* вживаються в стверджувальних реченнях, а *anyone*, *anybody* та *anything* – в заперечних реченнях, загальних питаннях (прямих і непрямих) і умовних реченнях.

Наприклад:

Somebody (someone) is knocking at the door. - Хтось стукає у двері.

Give me something to read. - Дайте мені що-небудь почитати.

There isn't anybody (anyone) there. - Там нікого немає.

There isn't anything in the box. - У коробці нічого немає.

Did you see anybody (anyone) there? - Чи бачили ви там когось?

Chi ne asked the secretary whether there was anybody (anyone) waiting for him. – Він запитав секретаря, чи не чекає його хтось.

If anything happens, ring me up immediately. – Якщо щось станеться, зателефонуйте мені негайно по телефону.

Коли ці займенники служать підметом, то дієслово ставиться в однині.

Наприклад:

Somebody has taken my book. - Хтось узяв мою книгу.

Is there anybody there? - Там є хтось?

Після займенників *somebody* і *anybody* не вживається прийменник *of*.

Заперечні займенники (*no, nothing*)

«*No*» в поєднанні з «*body*», «*one*» і «*thing*», а також «*none of*», «*neither*» утворює негативні займенники. Ці займенники вживаються з дієсловом у стверджувальній формі, оскільки в англійському реченні може бути тільки одне заперечення.

Наприклад:

Nobody (no one) knew about it. - Ніхто не знав про це.

Nothing special happened yesterday. - Нічого особливого не трапилося вчора.

No smoking! - Ніякого паління! Палити забороняється!

No doubt! - Жодних сумнівів!

None of them can help me. - Ніхто з них не може мені допомогти.

Neither answer was correct. - Жоден з відповідей не був правильним.

Розділові займенники (*other, another*)

До розділових займенників в англійській мові відносять *other* та *another*, що перекладаються як “інший”, “інша” або “інші”, хоча в деяких випадках їх можна перекласти як “другий”, “ще один”.

Наприклад:

One of the car was grey and the other – is white. – Одне з авто було сірим, а інше – білим.

В множині потрібно використовувати форму *others*. Артикль при цьому не вживається.

Наприклад:

Only four person working here now, others were fired. – Лише 4 людини тут зараз працює, інші були звільнені.

Займенник *another* замінює іменник, що використовувався з неозначеним артиклем *a/an*, а мова йде про необмежену кількість предметів або осіб.

Наприклад:

I watched so many movies about Harry Potter and today is released another! – Я бачив дуже багато фільмів про Гаррі Поттера, а сьогодні виходить ще один!

Task 1. Choose the correct form of pronouns in brackets. Ask your friend about things around him using pronouns.

Example: 0. my, theirs

0. *He can live without (me/my/mine) help but not without (them/their/theirs).*

1. What colour is the shirt? It is so far that I can't see (it's/its/it) colour.

2. They rarely drive to (their/them/ theirs) office. They live near (it's/it/its).

3. Look at (me/ mine/my) new watch. Do you like (it/them/its)?

4. These books are (her/hers). Give (them/their/theirs) to (hers/ her).

5. Do you like (you/your/yours) new car? — Oh, (it's/it/its) has never let me down yet.

6. (Theirs/Their/ Them) work is much more difficult than (you/yours/ your) or (me/mine/my).

7. Why are (you/your/yours) sitting here? It is not (you/your/yours) desk, it is (me/ mine/my).

8. This tape recorder of (her/hers/she) is always out of order. — But so is (you/your/yours)!

9. She has not read a line of (you/your/yours), how can she criticize (you/your/yours) books?

10. The clock has stopped. Something may be wrong with (it's/it/its) spring.

11. (We/Our/Ours) was the last turn.

12. (Their/Theirs/ Them) knowledge of French is not much more superior to (we/our/ours).

13. He is a friend of (us/our/ours). (He/ His/Him) house is opposite (us/our/ours).

14. If these gloves are neither (she/her/hers) nor (you/your/yours), then they should be (me/my/mine).

Task 2. Fill in the blanks with the appropriate reflexive pronouns.

Example: 0. myself

0. I want to insure ___ against any losses.

1. I opened the door and found ___ facing a stranger.

2. Go and see it for ___ if you like.

3. The newcomers built the houses ___.

4. Would you mind keeping your words to ___?

5. He has injured _____ .

6. During the breaks they amused _____ in the bar.

7. We protect. ___ from the cold with warm things.

8. She settled ___ in the armchair as comfortably as she could.

9. You can trust him. He is honesty ___.

10. He cut ___ shaving this morning.

11 She burnt ___ ironing a dress.

12. Don't blame ___. It is not your fault.

13. Did you cut your hair ___ or did you go to the hairdresser's?

14. Aren't you hungry? Help___to the meat. It's delicious.
15. How did you enjoy___?
16. We must discuss everything to find the way out. Pull___together.
17. She dried___with a blue towel.
18. He felt___getting angry.
19. They had to excuse ___ for their strange behaviour.

Task 3. Practise the dialogue in pairs. Decide what pronouns to use (some, any, or a / an.)

Example: (1) some

A. I'd like _____ (1) vegetable soup with bread, please.

B. I'm afraid we haven't got _____ (2) vegetable soup today. But we've got _____ (3) milk soup.

A. I don't like milk soup. I'll have _____ (4) vegetable salad.

B. Vegetable salad. Anything else, sir?

A. Chicken with boiled potatoes.

B. I'm sorry, but we haven't got _____ (5) chicken. But you can have _____ (6) steak. And there is spaghetti or chips instead of boiled potatoes.

A. All right. _____ (7) steak and _____ (8) chips. Have you got _____ (9) juice or is there any water?

B. Of course, sir. We've got _____ (10) orange and apple juice.

A. Have you got _____ (11) tomato juice?

B. Yes, it's Spanish.

A. That's fine. And cheese. I'd like _____ (12) cheese and _____ (13) fruit salad.

B. Would you like _____ (14) ice-cream?

A. Yes, please. One ice-cream.

Task 4. Make sentences using these words.

Example: 0. Has anybody seen my dictionary?

0. anybody – my dictionary – has – seen?

1. some – the kitchen – I – for – want – furniture – to buy.

2. aren't – the table – cakes – on – there – on – any.
3. have – I - please – can – some – butter?
4. there – any – casinos – in – are – Berlin?
5. take – book – you – any – can – here.
6. lives – the west – Mary – somewhere – in.
7. something – talk – let's – else – about.
8. loves – our family – fish – in – nobody.
9. on TV – interesting – is – nothing – tonight - there.
10. anybody – my dictionary – has – seen?

Task 5. Ask and answer the questions using suitable pronoun.

Example: 0. nobody.

0. *There was ... (something/anything/nobody) to answer the phone in the office.*

1. Would you like ... (some/any/no) milk?
2. You can leave at ... (some/any/no) time.
3. Could you give me ... (some/any/no) help, please?
4. Must We buy ... (some/any/no) vegetables for dinner?
5. Have You got ... (some/any/no) eggs for pancakes?
6. I think ... (something/anything) is burning.
7. ... (Somebody/Anybody) told me about his job.
8. I couldn't find my umbrella ... (somewhere/anywhere/nowhere).
9. Sorry, I can do ... (someone/anyone/nothing) for you.

Task 7. Decide if these sentences are correct or incorrect. Write T (true) or F (false).

Example: 0. T

0. *There are some apples in the kitchen.* _____
1. *There are any pictures on the wall.* _____
2. *There is a cat near the wall.* _____
3. *Are there some books in the shelves?* _____
4. *There aren't any dog in the garden.* _____

5. There are some mistakes in your essay. _____
6. Is there some boy in the living room? _____
7. There are some apples in the kitchen. _____

Task 8. Read the following statements, discuss them using all types of pronouns and try to reach an agreement.

<i>Statement</i>	Yes, no, to some, on the contrary ...	because ... above all if ... although ... however ...
Today most people watch too much television.		
Television can encourage passivity.		
It stops or inhibits conversation in the family.		
Television stations broadcast too much violence.		
Television often stops people from reading.		
Sitting in front of the TV is a good way of relaxing.		
Television exerts too much influence over people.		

4. ІМЕННИК (THE NOUN)

Іменник (Noun) – це самостійна частина мови, що означає, називає предмет, особу або явище і відповідає на питання «хто?» або «що?».

4.1. Власні і загальні іменники (Proper and Common Names)

Іменники поділяються на власні та загальні:

Загальні (Common Names), які вказують на загальні найменування предметів, матеріалів, осіб та понять, їхніх категорій та груп.

human – людина

feeling – почуття, відчуття

animal – тварина

love – любов, кохання

father – батько

bus – автобус

Власні (Proper Names), що вказують на унікальні, окремі предмети, на певних осіб, поняття. Власні назви завжди пишуться з великої літери. Вони можуть вживатися з означеним артиклем *the* або без нього. До власних належать:

імена (*Peter, John Smith*),
 географічні назви (*Kyiv, the Carpathians*),
 предмети та явища, єдині у своєму роді (*the French Revolution*).
 назви днів та місяців (*Monday, September*).

4.2. Злічувані іменники (Countable nouns)

Злічувані іменники (Countable Nouns), які вказують на істот або неживі предмети, а також поняття, що можна полічити. Такі іменники мають форму однини та форму множини, що в більшості випадків утворюється за допомогою додавання закінчення *-s*, однак у певних іменників є неправильна форма множини (Irregular plural nouns).

Наприклад:

a dog – собака, *two dogs* – два собаки
a pupil – учень, *ten pupils* – десять учнів
a man – чоловік, *six men* – шість чоловіків
a mouse – миша, *many mice* – багато мишей

Злічувані іменники діляться на **конкретні (concrete)** – реальні предмети, живі істоти, та **абстрактні (abstract)** – абстрактні поняття, емоції, почуття.

- конкретний предмет, істота:

Наприклад:

a building – будівля
a girl – дівчинка
a pen – ручка

- абстрактне поняття:

a problem – проблема
a feeling – почуття

an invitation – запрошення

4.3. Незлічувані іменники (Uncountable nouns)

Незлічувані іменники (**Uncountable Nouns**) не можуть бути підраховані і не мають форми множини. До незлічувані іменників відносяться:

- **рідина:** *blood* — кров, *coffee* — кофе, *tea* — чай, *milk* — молоко, *oil* — масло, *water* — вода.
- **їжа, продукти харчування, тверді речовини:** *bread* — хліб, *butter* — масло, *china* — фарфор, *coal* — вугілля, *fish* — риба, *fruit* — фрукти, *spagetti* — спагетті, *glass* — скло, *ice* — лід, *iron* — залізо, *meat* — м'ясо, *beaf* -говядина, *pork* -свинина, *soap* — мило.
- **гази:** *air* — повітря, *oxygen* — кисень, *pollution* — забруднення, *smoke* — дим від сигарет, *steam* — пар.
- **мови:** *Chinese*, *English*, *french*, *German*, *Greek*, *Italian*.
- **ігри:** *baseball*, *football*, *golf*, *chess*.
- **хвороби:** *cancer* — рак, *flu* — грип, *tumps* — свинка, *measles* — кір.
- **явища природи:** *darkness* — темнота, *fog* — туман, *gravity* — гравітація, *hail* - град, *heat* — спека, *lightning* — блискавка, *rain* — дощ, *snow* — сніг, *sunshine* — сонячний світ, *weather* — погода, *wind* — вітер (але: *the rains* — час тривалих дощів в тропічних країнах).
- **абстрактні іменники:** *advice* — поради, *anger* — злість, *behavior* — поведінка, *courage* — сміливість, *damage* — шкода, *dirt* — бруд, *education* — освіта, *health* — здоров'я, *information* — інформація, *knowlegde* — знання, *luck* — удача, *music* — музика, *news* — новини, *peace* — мир, *progress* — успіхи, *traffic* — дорожній рух, *travel* — подорож, *truth* -правда, *work* — робота.
- **Деякі збірні іменники:** *hair* — волосся, *furniture* — меблі, *jewellery* — ювелірні прикраси, *luggage* — багаж, *rubbish* — сміття.

Іноді незлічувані іменники в залежності від їх значення можуть ставати у форму множини. В множині такі іменники вказують на різні види поняття, речовини або кількість посудини для них.

Наприклад:

Coffee makes me alive every morning. – Кава оживляє мене кожного ранку.

(кава як рідина)

Two coffees, please! – Дві кави, будь ласка! (2 чашки, філіжанки кави)

Iron is a type of metal. – Залізо - це тип металу.

All my irons are broken. I have to buy a new one. – Всі мої праски зламані.

Мені треба купити новий.

4.4. Збиральні іменники (Collective nouns)

Збиральні іменники (Collective Nouns) вказують на групи, зібрання живих істот та неживих предметів. Часто збиральні іменники позначають саме групи людей та тварин.

Наприклад:

family – родина

class – клас

crowd – натовп

set – набір

В залежності від контексту в реченні збиральні іменники можуть використовуватися як в однині, так і в множині. Однина збиральних іменників вказує на те, що група предметів чи осіб діє та сприймається як одне ціле. Множина вказує на те, що всі учасники певної групи, зібрання діють окремо один від одного.

Наприклад:

Every week this class has a math test. – Кожного тижня цей клас складає тест з математики. (всі учні класу разом)

After every test the class start to chat with each other or do their hometasks. – Після кожного тесту в класі починають розмовляти один з одним або робити домашнє завдання. (учні класу діють поодиноці)

The committee adopts this decision with a solid vote. – Комітет одностайно ухвалює це рішення.

It is hard to adopt any decision because the committee constantly argue about something. – Складно ухвалити будь-яке рішення, тому що в комітеті постійно про щось сперечаються.

4.5. Правила утворення множини іменників (Singular and plural forms of the nouns)

Іменники в англійській мові, як і в українській, мають два числа: **однину (Singular)** й **множину (Plural)**. Форму множини утворюють лише обчислювані іменники.

Правила утворення множини злічуваних іменників:

1. Іменники, що закінчуються на **-s, -ss, -x, -sh, -ch, -tch** у множині мають закінчення **-es**, яке вимовляється [iz]:

a bus — buses

a class — classes

a box — boxes

a dish — dishes

a bench — benches

a watch — watches

2. До іменників, що закінчуються на **-y** з попередньою приголосною, додається закінчення **-es**, при цьому **y** змінюється на **i**. Іменники, які закінчуються на **-y** з попередньою голосною, утворюють множину додаванням закінчення **-s**.

a cherry — cherries

a toy — toys

a lady — ladies

a key — keys

a city — cities

a boy — boys

a factory — factories

a day — days

3. У деяких іменниках, що в однині закінчуються на **-f** та **-fe**, у множині **-f** змінюється на **-v** з додаванням закінчення **-(e)s**, яке вимовляється [z]:

a life — lives

a wife — wives

a shelf — shelves

a wolf — wolves

a knife — knives

a leaf — leaves

a scarf — scarves

a half — halves

Але деякі іменники, які закінчуються на **-f** та **-fe**, утворюють множину додаванням закінчення **-s**:

a chief — chiefs

a roof — roofs

a safe — safes

a handkerchief — handkerchiefs

4. Деякі іменники утворюють множину не за правилами, зміною кореневої голосної. Їх слід запам'ятати:

a man — men

an ox — oxen

a foot — feet

a goose — geese

a child — children

a mouse — mice

a woman — women

a person — persons (оф.), people

a tooth — teeth

5. Іменники, що закінчуються на **-o**, у множині мають закінчення **-es**:

a potato — potatoes

Але:

a photo — photos

a tomato — tomatoes

a piano — pianos

a hero — heroes

a radio — radios

6. Деякі іменники зберегли стародавню форму множини, яка збігається з формою однини:

a deer — deer

a fish — fisha

a sheep — sheep

fruit — fruit

a swine — swine

7. Утворення деяких іменників латинського і грецького походження треба запам'ятати:

datum — data

analysis — analyses

crisis — crises

phenomenon — phenomena

8. Деякі іменники уживаються тільки в множині:

trousers — штани

shorts — шорти

scissors — ножиці

spectacles — окуляри

goods — речі, товар

clothes — одяг

9. Деякі іменники уживаються тільки в однині:

news — новина, новини

advice — порада

knowledge — знання

money — гроші

luggage — багаж

mathematics — математика

information — інформація

athletics — атлети

furniture — меблі

4.6. Присвійний відмінок іменників

Присвійний відмінок іменників в англійській мові визначає належність, або, рідше, походження. Іноді присвійний відмінок вказує на тривалість.

1. Іменники в однині утворюють присвійний відмінок шляхом додавання закінчення *'s* до форми загального відмінка:

the boy's dog - собака хлопчика

my father's office - офіс мого батька

2. Іменники, що закінчуються на шиплячий звук, утворюють присвійний відмінок шляхом додавання лише апострофа - *'* до форми загального відмінка:

for goodness' sake – заради Бога

for conscience' sake – для заспокоєння совісті

3. Іменники у множині утворюють присвійний відмінок за рахунок додавання апострофа формі до загального відмінку:

boys' school – школа для хлопчиків

girls' hostel – гуртожиток для дівчат

Але іменники у множині, які не закінчуються на *s*, утворюють присвійний відмінок шляхом додавання *'s*:

children's books – дитячі книжки

women's club – жіночий клуб

У сучасній англійській мові в присвійному відмінку вживаються тільки одухотворені іменники:

the lion's mane – грива лева

the minister's bodyguards – охоронці міністра

the King's palace – палац короля

Неживі іменники зазвичай не вживаються в присвійному відмінку. Замість цього відносини приналежності в таких випадках виражаються з допомогою обороту з прийменником **of**.

Наприклад:

the leg of the table (A HE the table's leg) – ніжка столу

the cover of the book (A HE the book's cover) – обкладинка книги

the roof of the house (A HE the house's roof) – дах будинку

Виключення. Присвійний відмінок часто ставлять до неживих іменники, що використовуються як живі:

nature's laws – закони природи

fortune's favorites – улюбленці фортуни

at duty's call – за покликом боргу

Також в присвійний відмінок ставляться іменники, що позначають час, місце, вагу:

in a year's time – через рік

a day's work – одноденна робота

a pound's weight – вагою в фунт

Task 1. Identify nouns in the possessive case. Analyze the sentences.

Example: 0. Scientists believe that Mars' satellites are closely related to the small satellites of giant planets.

0. Scientists believe that Mars' satellites are closely related to the small satellites of giant planets.

1. Nicholas's (Nicholas') family is large.
2. Using audio, video and computer surveillance, more companies are monitoring their workers' performance of the job.
3. According to Lock's theory sense data are the only source of knowledge.
4. He's going to the dentist's.
5. In accordance with statistical data nearly one-third of the Earth's population experiences fresh-water shortage.
6. The last week's experiments showed good results.
7. A. P. Karpinsky's paleontological studies are of great importance.
8. Stratigraphy is the study of the layers of rock in the earth's crust.

9. Dalton's law indicates that the rate of evaporation depends on the difference between the saturated vapour pressure and the vapour pressure of the air.

10. About a third of Ukraine's population lives in rural areas.

11. Kiev Dynamo has ranked as one of Europe's top soccer teams for decades.

12. The country's chief service industries include education, scientific research and engineering, health care, transportation, and trade.

13. I work in twenty minutes' walk from my house.

14. We have new data about the moon's surface.

15. Scientists believe that Mars' satellites are closely related to the small satellites of giant planets.

Task 2. Make the nouns in the possessive plural and make your sentences with them.

Example: A) two miles' distance.

B) the scientists' contribution to knowledge

(A) *a mile's distance*, a day's trip, a week's experiment, an hour's work, a month's holiday, a minute's talk, a year's leave, a kilometer's distance, a day's journey.

(B) *the scientist's contribution to knowledge*

the student's preparation of the report

the researcher's investigation of the phenomenon

the supervisor's review of the thesis

the tutor's assistance to the students

the student's pursuit of the programme.

the researcher's employment of up-to-date techniques

the post-graduate's selection of the topic

the professor's preparation of the book publication

Task 3. Give the possessive case where possible and write a letter to a friend about your academy.

Example: The post-graduate student's supervisor.

The supervisor of the post-graduate student; the professor of the department; the supervisor of the post-graduate student; the research work of the post-graduate student; the discovery of a scientist; a department of the University; the discovery of the inventor; the development of science; the government of the country; the use of energy; the universe of Aristotle, the surface of the Earth.

Task 4. In the sentences that follow the same words should be made possessive. Find them and explain why they should be used in the possessive form.

1. For more than 200 years, Washington DC black community has been a vital force in shaping both the nation capital and its history.

2. Washington DC abundant space and greenery stand as a welcome contrast to the nation other major cities.

Task 5. Discuss the necessity or possibility of using the possessive case in the following sentences.

1. I asked for the two-day leave.

2. He won the last year competition.

3. Many things happened during his month vacation.

4. The market is at a kilometer distance from downtown.

5. Much of the street character is thanks to the result of the remarkable architect who built most of the buildings.

6. The National Museum of American Art is the country oldest art collection. It, on the building north side, celebrates two centuries of native talent.

7. Much of the original owner art collection remains in the museum.

8. Washington north central area runs east from 16th Street to North Capitol Street and encompasses some of the city most historic residential and commercial neighborhoods.

Task 6. Paraphrase the following sentences using the Possessive Case.

Example: 0. *She put the boys' wet boots near the stove.*

0. *She put the wet boots of the boys near the stove.*

1. The office of our manager is very big.

2. They will consider the proposals of Mr. Black at their next meeting.
3. This is, in the opinion of the critics, their best record for years.
4. The computer of Tom and Helen is modern.
5. We have not yet received the answer of buyers.
6. The working day of our Commercial Director begins at 9 o'clock in the morning.

7. Do you know the telephone number of the Petrovs?
8. My husband knows a lot about detective novels of Agatha Christie.

Task 7. Put the following nouns in the plural. The first one is done for you:

Example: stars.

A star, a mountain, a tree, a shilling, a king, the waiter, the queen, a man, the man, a woman, the woman, an eye, a shelf, a box, the city, a boy, a goose, the watch, a mouse, a dress, a toy, the sheep, a tooth, a child, the ox, a deer, the life, a tomato.

Task 8. Make the nouns in brackets plural:

Example: 0. cuckoos.

0. Look, there are five (cuckoo) in this cage.

1. The (knife) get rusty when you put them into the water for a long time.
2. The (muff) of their new coats are rather lovely.
3. The (roof) of the houses look neat and nice.
4. In autumn all the (leaf) fall down.
5. He bought ten (kilo) of plums for his famous jam.
6. They invited two (soprano) to our Opera House.
7. Young artists want to have their own (studio).
8. (Zoo) are popular all over the world.
9. Tom's body is all covered with (tattoo).
10. We prepared new (memo) for our office.
11. Jack bought three new (piano) for his casino.
12. There are ten (radio) in the box.
13. Larry showed us a lot of (photo).
14. They said they needed two new (video) for their cinema theatre.

Task 9. Put the following sentences in the plural.

Example: 0. Put these knives on those tables.

0. Put this knife on that table.

1. What is that child's name? 2. The cat has caught a mouse. 3. There was a lady, a gentleman, a boy and a girl in the room. 4. In the farm-yard we could see an ox, a sheep, a cow and a goose. 5. Is this worker an Englishman or a German? -He is a Frenchman. 6. Why don't you eat this potato? 7. This strawberry is still green. 8. The withered leaf has fallen to the ground. 9. Can you see a bird in that tree? 10. Does your tooth still ache? 11. I held up my foot to the fire to warm it. 12. His child studies very well. 13. This man works at our office. 14. There is a new house in our street. 15. This story is very interesting. 16. I have hurt my foot. 17. The wolf has been shot. 18. He keeps his toy in a box. 19. Put this knife on that table.

Task 10. Make the nouns in bold singular. Change sentences if necessary.

Example: 0. The *child* is sitting on the *bench*.

0. The **children** are sitting on the **benches**.

1. These **factories** produce furniture.
2. The **wives** of the **sailors** came to the shore.
3. I have hurt my **feet** and **hands**.
4. In the farmyard we could see **oxen**, **sheep**, **cows** and **geese**.
5. Do your **teeth** still ache?
6. These are my **friends' studies**.
7. He keeps his **toys** in the **boxes**.
8. These **ladies** are those **gentlemen's wives**.
9. The **children** are sitting on the **benches**.

Task 11. Underline the most suitable word in each sentence.

Example: 0. *weather*.

0. Different countries have different weather / *weathers*.

1. All areas of the skin are in fact covered in tiny *hair* / *hairs*.
2. We've looked at the menu and we'd all like *chicken* / *chickens*.
3. Jack is a millionaire and owns a lot of *business* / *businesses*.

4. Have you got a copy of the complete *work* / *works* of Dante?
5. None of the passengers had insured their *baggage* / *baggages*.
6. Students must pass their *paper* / *papers* to the front.

Task 12. Complete each sentence with the most suitable word or phrase.

Example: 0. B.

0. *In order to prove Smith is guilty, we must find some*

1. I like your new trousers. Where did you buy B?

A it **B** them **C** them both **D** them all

2. There is always a very large..... at the church I go to.

A congregation **B** audience **C** spectator **D** company

3. The local..... has agreed to repair the road outside our house.

A government **B** people **C** council **D** jury

4. When the police arrived, we were pleased to see.....

A him **B** him or her, **C** it **D** them

5. The car turned over, but luckily it didn't suffer serious.....

A damage **B** injury **C** damages **D** injuries

6. Sorry, I'm late, but I had a lot of..... to do.

A job **B** work **C** task **D** labour

7. Julie bought herself a complete new..... for winter.

A outfit **B** cloth **C** clothing **D** wear

8. I feel like going out tonight. Let's go to a / an.....

A dancing **B** night **C** club **D** entertainment

9. Thanks for a great weekend! We really had a / an.....

A fun **B** enjoyment **C** hospitality **D** good time

Task 13. Choose the most appropriate meaning for each sentence.

Example: 0. b.

0. *They have a business in Leeds.*

a) *They have to go there to do a job.* b) *They own a company there.*

1. *You mustn't lose heart.*

a) *Don't have an operation.* b) *Don't give up hope.*

2. Where's my glass?

- a) I want a drink, b) I can't see.

3. Jack has a new post.

- a) The postman has delivered a letter, b) He has a different job.

4. All goods must be paid for in advance.

- a) Nothing enjoyable in life is free, b) You have to pay for these things

first.

5. I've joined a new company.

- a) I have a new job. b) I have some new friends.

6. This hotel has class.

- a) You can study hotel management here, b) It is a good quality hotel.

7. I don't have the means to help you.

- a) I'm not able to help, b) I can't understand what help you

need.

8. I'd like some china.

- a) I want to go abroad, b) I need some cups and plates.

9. Do you have any cash?

- a) Do you need to pay by card? b) Isn't there a place to pay in this shop?

Task 14. Complete each sentence with a suitable word from the box.

Example: 0. clap

Flight,	item,	piece,	sheet,	clap,	head,	set,	slice
---------	-------	--------	--------	------------------	-------	------	-------

0. The lightning was followed by a of thunder.

1. Let me give you a of advice.

2. There is an interesting..... of news in the paper.

3. A..... of stairs takes you to the top of the house.

4. Could I have another..... of paper, please?

5. Helen has a lovely..... of hair.

6. Do you want another..... of toast?

Task 15. Complete each sentence with a suitable word from the box.

Example: 0. an accommodation

Accommodation, bread, cookery, lightning, spelling, cash, information, luggage, parking, advice

0. Julie found her flat through a/an agency.

1. I can't cut this loaf. Do you have a proper knife?

2. I'm afraid that 'neice' is a mistake.

3. There's usually a / an space opposite the cinema.

4. We need a / an box to keep the money in.

5. The tourist board have built a / an centre near the castle.

6. We decided to put a / an conductor on the roof.

7. Marjorie used to write a / an column in a magazine.

8. These suitcases are very heavy. We must find a / an trolley.

9. I must rush. I'm going to a / an lesson.

5. ЧИСЛІВНИКИ (NUMERALS)

Числівники – це самостійна частина мови, що вказує на кількість предметів або їхній порядок. В англійському реченні числівники виступають у якості означення або іменної частини складного присудка, адже в англійській мові вони нерідко називаються кількісними прикметниками. Числівники англійської мови поділяються на кількісні та порядкові числівники.

Кількісні числівники (cardinal numbers) вказують на кількість живих істот, предметів, явищ. Вони відповідають на питання «скільки?»

1 – one	11 – eleven	30 – thirty	100 – one hundred
2 – two	12 – twelve	40 – forty	200 – two hundred
3 – three	13 – thirteen	50 – fifty	1000 – one thousand
4 – four	14 – fourteen	60 – sixty	1200 – one thousand two hundred /
5 – five	15 – fifteen	70 – seventy	twelve hundred
6 – six	16 – sixteen	80 – eighty	100 000 – one hundred thousand
7 – seven	17 – seventeen	90 – ninety	1 000 000 – one million
8 – eight	18 – eighteen		1 000 000 000 – one billion (мільярд)
9 – nine	19 – nineteen		

10 – ten	20 – twenty		
----------	-------------	--	--

При використанні у лічбі слів сто, тисячі, мільйони тощо, до таких числівників не додається закінчення -s, що вказує на множину. Закінчення -s вживається, коли ці числівники виступають у якості іменників, що не вказують на конкретну кількість предметів, наприклад, в словосполученнях dozens of (десятки, багато), hundreds of (сотні), thousands of (тисячі) в значенні «дуже багато».

Наприклад:

I bought twelve eggs. I hope it will be enough. – Я купила дванадцять яєць.
Сподіваюсь, цього буде достатньо.

There were dozens of students from our university at this party. – Та цій вечірці були десятки студентів з нашого університету.

Two hundred dollars for this shirt is too expensive. – Двісті доларів за цю сорочку - це надто дорого.

Hundreds of people protested against new economic reforms. – Сотні людей протестували проти нових економічних реформ.

Кількісні числівники вживаються в номерах сторінок, глав, томів, аудиторій, домів, автобусів тощо. В цьому випадку такі іменники використовуються без артикля, а числівники стоять після іменників, які означають.

Наприклад:

We stopped reading at page fifty-five (55). – Ми зупинились на п'ятдесять п'ятій сторінці.

The next lecture will be in room four five four (454). – Наступна лекція буде в чотириста п'ятдесять четвертій кімнаті.

Порядкові числівники (ordinal numerals) вказують на порядок об'єктів, їх порядковий номер. Вони відповідають на питання «котрий?». Більшість порядкових числівників утворюється від кількісних за допомогою закінчення -th.

1 – first	11 – eleventh		100 – hundredth
-----------	---------------	--	-----------------

2 – second	12 – twelfth	30 – thirtieth	200 – two hundredth
3 – third	13 – thirteenth	40 – fortieth	1000 – thousandth
4 – fourth	14 – fourteenth	50 – fiftieth	1200 – one thousand two hundredth
5 – fifth	15 – fifteenth	60 – sixtieth	100 000 – hundred thousandth
6 – sixth	16 – sixteenth	70 – seventieth	1 000 000 – millionth
7 – seventh	17 – seventeenth	80 – eightieth	1 000 000 000 – billionth
8 – eighth	18 – eighteenth	90 – ninetieth	(мільярдний)
9 – ninth	19 – nineteenth		
10 – tenth	20 – twentieth		

Іменники, перед якими стоять порядкові числівники, вживаються з означеним артиклем *the*.

Наприклад:

It is the first time I see such beautiful flowers. – Вперше я бачу такі гарні квіти!

The tenth candy was too much for me. – Десята цукерка була для мене зайвою.

Matt was the hundredth customer that day so he got a present. – В той день Метт був сотим покупцем, тому він отримав подарунок.

Цифра нуль в англійській мові в залежності від контексту може читатися по-різному: **zero, o, nil**:

1. Нуль читається як «**zero**», коли нуль вживається в дробах, процентах, телефонних номерах та певних виразах.

Наприклад:

Please, write down my phone number: three-two-four zero-zero-one six-eight-six. – Будь ласка, запишіть мій телефон: 3-2-4 0-0-1 6-8-6.

There is 0% chance that we will win. – В нас нульові шанси на те, що ми виграємо.

2. **O** (читається, як англійська буква **o** [əu]) використовується в позначенні років, часу, адрес, та іноді в телефонних номерах.

Наприклад:

It happened in fourteen o seven. – Це сталося у 1407 році.

Our train leaves at thirteen o five. – Наш потяг відправляється в 13:05.

3. **Nil** використовується в рахунках спортивних матчів.

Наприклад:

Our team won with the score three-nil. – Наша команда виграла з рахунком 3-0.

And the game is ending in a draw with a score nil-nil. Such a tough game it was! – І гра закінчується нічиєю з рахунком нуль-нуль. Яка була напружена гра!

Роки в англійській мові позначаються кількісними числівниками. Чотиризначні роки при прочитанні умовно поділяються навпіл, і такі дві половинки читаються як два окремих числа. Однак, **міленіуми** (тисячоліття, наприклад, 2000-й рік) читаються тисячами. Роки, що складаються з трьох чисел, також можуть розділятися на два числа (однозначне та двозначне), або ж читатися як одне тризначне число. Роки теперішнього століття можуть читатися як звичайні чотиризначні числа.

BC – Before Christ – до Різдва Христового, до нашої ери.

AD – Anno Domini – після Різдва Христового, наша ера.

Наприклад:

2000 BC – two thousand BC

1825 – eighteen twenty-five

1660 BC – sixteen sixty BC

1901 – nineteen o one

33 AD – thirty-three AD

2000 – two thousand

1003 – ten o three

2016 – twenty sixteen, two thousand sixteen

Звичайні дроби (fractions) в англійській мові часто пишуться словами та через дефіс, якщо для запису чисельника або знаменника не вживається інший дефіс. Для чисельника (numerator) використовуються **кількісні числівники**, а для знаменника (denominator) - **порядкові числівники**.

Наприклад:

1/2 – one-half, a half (0.5)

1/100 – one-hundredth (0.01)

1/5 – one-fifth

1/1000 – one-thousandth

2/7 – two-seventh

44/73 – forty-four seventy-third

27/100 – twenty-seven hundredth

6 целых 15/19 – six and fifteen-nineteenth

Десяткові дроби (decimals) в англійській мові читаються за допомогою слова **point** (крапка), що відділяє ціле число від десятих, після якого всі числа читаються окремо. Це правило не стосується підрахунку грошей.

Наприклад:

0.2 – zero point two (point two)

1.05 – one point zero five

0.25 – zero point two five (point two five)

3.005 – three point zero zero five

120.85 – one hundred twenty point eight five

13.445 – thirteen point four four five

Проценти (percentages) в англійській мові позначаються словом **percent** (процент). Після числівників (з процентами використовуються кількісні числівники) слово **percent** ніколи не вживається з закінченням множини -s, так як з французької мови це слово перекладається як «з сотні», «на сотню».

Наприклад:

1% – one percent

10% – ten percent

255% – two hundred fifty-five percent

30.55% – thirty point five five percent

Для **рахування грошей** в англійській мові спочатку вимовляється (читається) число, а потім **назва валюти**. Якщо число складається з десяткового дробу, то називається ціла частина, назва валюти, а після

неї десятки (копійки) читаються як звичайне однозначне або двозначне число.
В кінці може використовуватися **назва монети**, якщо вона існує.

Наприклад:

\$2 – two dollars

€14,99 – fourteen euros ninety nine (cents, euro cents)

£204 – two hundred and four pounds

В **арифметичних діях** використовується дієслово **to be** або **to equal** (дорівнювати), що в більшості випадків вживаються в **формі однини**.

Наприклад:

2 + 1 = 3 – two plus one is three.

5 – 4 = 1 – five minus four equals one.

20 x 2 = 40 – twenty multiplied by two is forty.

30 : 6 = 5 – thirty divided by six equals five.

У випадку **додавання** може також використовуватись дієслово **to make** і **форма множини** для вищезазначених дієслів.

Наприклад:

3 + 21 = 24 – three and twenty-one are twenty-four.

5 + 100 = 105 – five plus hundred equal one hundred five.

7 + 3 = 10 – seven and three make ten.

Task 1. Read the Numerals. The first one is done for you:

Example: 3 – three.

3, 13, 30, 4, 14, 40, 5, 15, 50, 8, 18, 80, 12, 100, 226, 705, 1000, 4568, 6008,
75 137, 425 712, 1 306 527, 2 032 678.

Task 2. Translate into English dates and say when your birthday is or members of your family.

Example: 0. The twelfth of January nineteen forty-six.

0. 12 січня 1946 р.

1. 23 березня 1949 р.

2. 31 березня 1950 р.

3. 25 травня 1900 р.
4. 22 вересня 1948 р.
5. 20 серпня 1950 р.
6. 21 грудня 1946 р.
7. 11 жовтня 1951 р.

Task 3. Give English equivalents of the following numerals and determine whether they are quantitative(Q) or ordinal (O).

Example: sixteen (Q)

Шістнадцять; сто; одна ціла і п'ять восьмих; двадцять четвертий; три одинадцятих; дев'яносто; сорок сім; три; дев'ять тисяч сімдесят сім; півтора; дві цілих три сотих; сороковий; чотирнадцятий; вісімдесят дев'ятий; сім тисяч вісімнадцять; стотисячний; нуль цілих п'ять сотих; дев'ять цілих і дев'ять десятих; сорок дев'ять мільйонів вісімсот дев'яносто сім тисяч; нуль; двохсотсімдесятип'ятимільярдний; тисяча дев'ятсот дев'яносто дев'ятий; одна друга; сім десятих;

Task 4. Solve examples and write answers. The first one is done for you:

Example: 0. eleven

0. fifteen - four =

1. seventeen + four =

2. twenty-four + three =

3. forty-two - one =

4. seventy-seven + eighteen =

5. ninety + twenty =

6. twelve - four =

7. two + nineteen =

8. eleven - five =

9. fifty + fourteen =

Task 5. Read the numerals. The first one is done for you:

Example: 5 – five.

5, 9th, 15, 40, 13, 20, 12th, 8th, 19th, 55, 89, 4th, 7th, 2th, 1th, 17th, 20th, 32th, 75, 123, 257, 1020.

Task 6. Write the following words in the digits: The first one is done for you:

Example: 0. one hundred and twenty-seven – 127.

One hundred and twenty-seven, the third, the first, the second, the forty-third, nineteen, fifty-eight, the ninety-ninth, two hundred and sixty-eight, six thousand and three, seven million.

Task 7. Do know that.....

Example: 0. 100 (one hundred)

1. The Celsius freezing point — _____
2. Days in April — _____
3. The number of letters in the English alphabet — _____
4. An unlucky number — _____
5. Teeth in the normal human mouth — _____
6. The number of years in a millennium — _____
7. The number of months in a year — _____
8. Days in December – _____
9. Books in a trilogy — _____
10. Minutes in an hour — _____
11. Players in a football team — _____
12. Number of hours in a day — _____

Task 8. Think and choose the correct numeral.

Example: 0. Terminal One.

0. *All International flights are from Terminal One /the Terminal One.*
1. My daughter is still a teenager. She is only fifteen/fifty.
2. He knew it was a painting worth \$10 million/millions.
3. Three hundred/Three hundreds people gathered at the stadium.
4. In the section 2/section 2 we also suggest other topics that need to be researched.

5. The first battle of the American Revolution was fought in year/the year 1775.

6. Hundred/A hundred years ago the principal means of communication was by post and telegraph.

7. How many children are there in the school? About three hundred/three hundreds.

8. The report has got over five hundred/five hundreds pages.

9. It happened in the year two thousand and two/two thousand and second.

Task 9. Discuss with you friend either Hundred or hundreds?

Example: 0. thousands

0. *There are literally thousands/thousand of people without homes.*

1. There were hundreds of people/hundred of people at the pool today.

2. That dress costs hundreds of pounds/hundreds of pound.

3. We've driven a hundred miles/a hundred mile in the last two hours.

4. I agree with you one hundred percent/one hundreds percent.

5. Hundreds/hundred of people watched the football match at the i stadium.

6. Eight hundred/eight hundreds is not enough. Her paintings cost thousands/thousand.

7. Benjamin received cards from scores/score of local people.

8. People are leaving the Nationalist Party by the score/by a score.

9. Nearly a thousand/thousands football fans were arrested.

Task 10. Fill in: hundred, thousand, million, billion.

Example: 0. thousand.

0. *It has been found that walking ten_____ (thousand) steps a day will help you drop undesired pounds.*

1. Over the past two years, over__ (million) immigrants found work, many illegally.

2. _____ (thousand) of bees have been stolen from a British university.

3. Two_____ (hundred) years after the Constitution was signed, free-enterprise economics had produced doubtful results.

4. State prosecutors investigate more than_____ (thousand) cases of stolen babies in Spain.

5. According to the estimate, the world population has exceeded the number of seven_____ (billion) people

6. Officials issued public warnings after_____ (hundred) of sharks were spotted in the waters.

7. Roman Abramovich threw a party costing five_____ (million) pounds.

8. _____ (million) of people in West Africa must be protected from a serious food crisis.

Task 11. Identify the ordinal position of the following letters: use military alphabet. The first one is done for you.

Example: 0. Hotel is the eighth letter.

0. H is the _____ letter.

1. T is the _____ letter.

2. Q is the _____ letter.

3. N is the _____ letter.

4. P is the _____ letter.

5. K is the _____ letter.

6. M is the _____ letter.

7. R is the _____ letter.

8. S is the _____ letter.

9. is the _____ letter.

10. L is the _____ letter.

11. J is the _____ letter.

12. G is the _____ letter.

Task 12. Choose the correct form.

Example: 0. twentieth.

0. It happened in the middle of the twentyth/twentieth century.

1. I usually go to school by bus six/bus sixth.

2. He is now ranked hundred/hundredth in the world of tennis.

3. 1999 was the second hundred/the two hundredth anniversary of; Pushkin's birth.
4. The car changed the life of people in the 20th/the 20s century.
5. At least two third/two thirds of the novel is about the life of people in the 19th century.
6. He was the third/the thirdth to arrive.
7. 8 The USA ranks third/three in population.
8. I am the one hundred and first/one hundredth and first in this huge line.
9. Vincent Van Gogh's paintings are among the most famous of the 19 century / the 19th century.

6. ПРИКМЕТНИК (ADJECTIVE)

Прикметник – це самостійна частина мови в англійській мові, що позначає ознаку предмета та відповідає на питання *який? чий?*

Прикметники в англійській мові, на відміну від прикметників в українській мові, не змінюються ні за родом, ні за числом, ні за відмінками.

Наприклад:

tall guy - високий хлопець

tall girl - висока дівчина

tall children – високі діти

Похідні прикметники мають у своєму складі суфікс та/або префікс.

Наприклад:

reasonable – розумний

mindless – дурний

unhappy – нещасливий

Зазвичай, для створення прикметників використовуються **наступні суфікси:**

<i>-able</i> (vulnerable)	<i>-ic</i> (realistic)	<i>un-</i> (unimportant)	<i>a-</i> (amoral)
<i>-al</i> (lethal)	<i>-ish</i> (English)	<i>in-</i> (incomplete)	<i>anti-</i> (antisocial)
<i>-ant</i> (pursuant)	<i>-ive</i> (creative)	<i>il-</i> (illogical)	<i>countner-</i>
<i>-ary</i> (documentary)	<i>-less</i> (hopeless)	<i>im-</i> (immortal)	(counterproductive)

<i>-ed</i> (barbed)	<i>-like</i> (cuplike)	<i>dis-</i> (disrespectful)	<i>mal-</i> (malcontent)
<i>-en</i> (mistaken)	<i>-ly</i> (monthly)	<i>ir-</i> (irrelevant)	<i>non-</i> (non-violent)
<i>-ful</i> (helpful)	<i>-ous</i> (monstrous)		
<i>-ible</i> (accessible)	<i>-y</i> (happy)		

Складні (складені) прикметники складаються з двох та більше коренів.

Наприклад:

man-eating alligator – алігатор, що пожирає людей

well-known writer – добре знаний письменник

200-page book – книжка на 200 сторінок

6.1. Види прикметників (Types of adjectives)

За значенням англійські прикметники розподіляються на якісні (**Qualitative Adjectives**) та відносні (**Relative Adjectives**).

1. Якісні прикметники позначають “якість” предмету напряду:

long tail - довгий хвіст

dark hair – темне волосся

blue eyes – блакитні очі

Якісні прикметники мають ступені порівняння; також від них можна утворити відповідний абстрактний іменник:

warm – *warmth*

dark – *darkness*

2. Відносні прикметники описують якість предмета через його відношення до матеріалів, місця, часу та зв'язку. Вони не мають ступенів порівняння:

wooden door – дерев'яні двері

Swedish language – шведська мова

American girl – американська дівчина

В англійській мові в ролі відносних прикметників часто виступають іменники (так звані визначники-іменники), що розташовуються перед іменником, до якого вони відносяться:

homeless canteen - їдальня для безпритульних

baseball match – бейсбольний матч

summer sports – літні види спорту

В англійській мові відсутні присвійні прикметники - їх роль в реченні відводиться іменникам у присвійному відмінку:

Jason's cat – кіт Джейсона

father's birthday – день народження батька

Colin's car – автомобіль Коліна

6.2. Порядок прикметників у реченні (Order of adjectives)

Якщо перед іменником потрібно використовувати кілька прикметників (бажано не більше трьох), то для того, щоб вони звучали природно, вони повинні розташовуватися у певному порядку:

1. Артикль або інший визначник (a, the, this)
2. Оцінка, думка про когось або щось (cool, good, bad, nice)
3. Розмір (large, little, small)
4. Вік (new, young, ancient)
5. Форма (square, round)
6. Колір (yellow, black, blue)
7. Походження (Roman, ukrainian, japanese)
8. Матеріал (paper, metal, cotton)
9. Призначення (sleeping)

Наприклад:

*Someone lost **this large** bag.* – Хоть забув цю велику сумку.

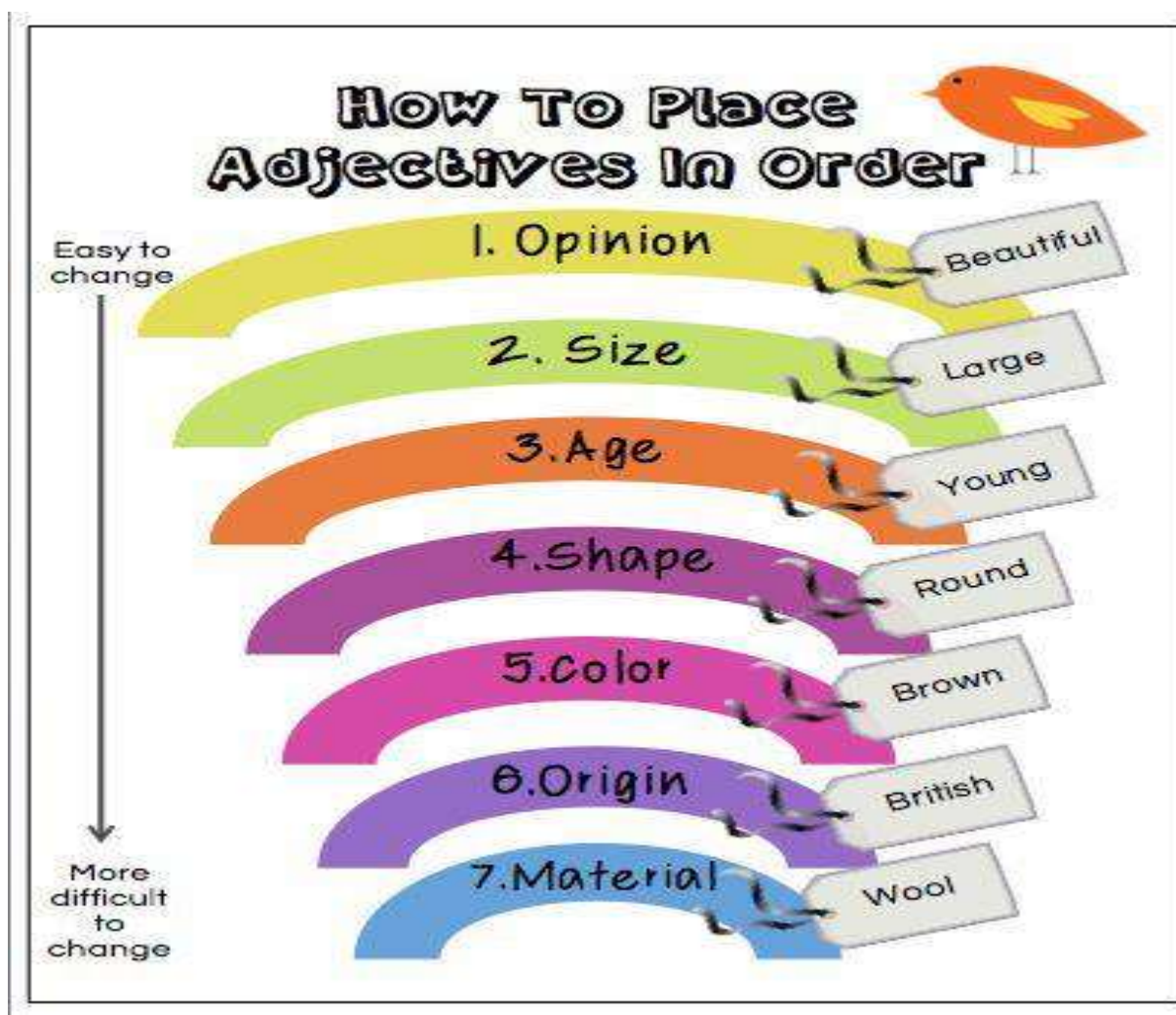
*I have **a high-quality black** jacket.* – У мене чорний піджак найвищої якості.

*Welcome to **the new ukrainian** restaurant!* – Ласкаво просимо до нового українського ресторану!

Прикметники вищого та найвищого ступенів завжди знаходяться перед іншими прикметниками:

Наприклад:

*This is **the oldest Roman** building I've ever seen before.* – Це найстаріша римська будівля яку я коли-небудь бачив.



Функції у реченні. Прикметники в англійській мові можуть грати роль означення або іменної частини складеного присудка. Якщо прикметник є означенням, то він розташовується перед іменником:

*I've bought **a new** rucksack for my trip.* – Я купив новий рюкзак для подорожі.

Якщо прикметник виконує функції іменної частини складеного присудка, то він розташовується за присудком:

*This laptop **is new**.* – Це новий ноутбук.

Іноколи англійські прикметники використовуються в якості вступних слів, що відображають відношення автора до змісту речення:

***Interesting**, I've never had such experience.* – Цікаво, в мене ніколи до цього не було такого.

В англійській мові є три **ступені порівняння прикметників**: *звичайний* (Positive Degree), *вищий* (Comparative Degree) та *найвищий* (Superlative Degree).

Лише якісні прикметники англійської мови можуть мати ступінь порівняння, числечення може бути виражене в більшій чи меншій мірі:

new (новий – звичайна форма) – *newer* (новіший – вищий ступінь порівняння) – *the newest* (найновіший – найвищий ступінь порівняння)

Важливо пам'ятати, що незалежно від того, як утворюється найвищий ступінь прикметника, перед ним вимагається вживання означеного артикля *the*:

the oldest – настаріший

the softest – найм'якший

the happiest – найщасливіший

6.3. Утворення ступенів порівняння прикметників (Degrees of comparison)

Є три способи утворення ступенів порівняння прикметників: простий (синтетичний), складний та винятки.

Простий спосіб вимагає додавання закінчення **-er** для утворення вищого ступеню та закінчення **-est** для утворення найвищого ступеню. За таким правилом утворюються прикметники, що складаються з одного складу:

cold - colder – the coldest

young - younger - the youngest

Також в такий спосіб утворюються ступені порівняння двоскладових прикметників, що закінчуються на **-ble, -er, -y, -some, -ow**:

tender – tenderer – tenderest

narrow – narrower – narrowest

При цьому слід дотримуватись наступних орфографічних правил при утворенні ступенів порівняння прикметників у простий спосіб:

1. Якщо **-e** в кінці слова не вимовляється, то у вищому та найвищому ступені прикметника воно не використовується:

large – larger – the largest

brave – braver – bravest

2. Якщо прикметник закінчується на коротку голосну і приголосну, то приголосна подвоюється:

big – bigger – the biggest

thin – thinner – the thinnest

hot – hotter – the hottest

3. Якщо прикметник закінчується на -y, перед якою йде приголосна, то вона змінюється на -i:

easy – easier – the easiest

pretty – prettier – the prettiest

dirty – dirtier – the dirtiest

Складний спосіб утворення ступенів порівняння прикметників використовується багатоскладовими прикметниками та з двоскладовими прикметниками, що не закінчуються на -ble, -er, -y, -some, -ow. Для утворення вищого ступеню порівняння перед прикметником вживається слово *more* (більш, більше), для найвищого – *most* (найбільш, найбільший):

beautiful – more beautiful – the most beautiful

intelligent – more intelligent – the most intelligent

Також у такий спосіб утворюються ступінь порівняння прикметників, форма яких збігається з дієприкметниками теперішнього або минулого часу (тобто, закінчується на -ed або -ing). Наприклад:

tired – more tired – the most tired

loving – more loving – the most loving

Також не забувайте, що перед дієсловом *most* має використовуватися означений артикль. Якщо ж ви використаєте неозначений артикль, то *most* буде перекладатися як “вельми”, “вкрай”:

My neighbour is a most extraordinary woman. – Моя сусідка – вельми незвичайна жінка.

Винятки. Деякі з англійських прикметників утворюють ступені порівняння не за загальними правилами, а мають свої особливі форми. Нижче наведені такі прикметники:

many – more – the most

good – better – the best

bad – worse – the worst

little – less – the least

old – older/elder – the oldest/eldest

far – farther/further – the farthest /furthest

Майте на увазі різницю між **older** - **elder** та **oldest** - **eldest**. Прикметники **older** та **oldest** позначають вік чого-небудь, в той час як **oldest** та **eldest** вживаються стосовно членів сім'ї, коли потрібно зазначити, хто є старшим.

Наприклад:

*My **elder** brother lives in London.* – Мій старший брат живе у Лондоні.

Також запам'ятайте різницю між **farther** – **further** та **farthest** – **furthest**. **Farther** та **farthest** використовується лише для позначення фізичної відстані, в той час як **farthest** та **furthest** використовується у більш широкому значенні.

Task 1. Identify the comparative (C) and superlative (S) forms of the monosyllabic adjectives.

*Example: 0. The electric motor may be relied upon, for it is of **the latest** (S) design.*

1. The science of making such decisions is a newer development, and the mathematical theory of decision making is still newer.

2. Hot-air balloons are safer than gas balloons which may catch fire. They are also cheaper and easier to manage than gas balloons.

3. The fastest (and with luck simplest) and most expensive way of travelling is by air.

4. Probably the largest part of the scientific program was associated with the activities of the 28 sections.

5. The job turned out to be the biggest thing of its kind that I had ever been in.

6. The world's fourth-largest producer of crude oil, Petroleos de Venezuela is also the third-largest refiner and the seventh-largest marketer of refined products.

7. Selby and Belvoir are the two comparatively recently discovered fields whose development exhausted mines in the older coalfields.

8. By absorption of protons of higher frequency and therefore greater energy content, electrons of correspondingly greater velocity should be produced.

9. The property of hindering the flow of electricity is called electrical resistance, the longer wire having a greater electrical resistance than the shorter one.

Task 2. Give the degrees of comparison of the following adjectives. The first one is done for you.

Example: great – greater – the greatest

Great, new, broad, late; long, thick, short, wide, soft, fresh, deep, high, old, small, hot, weak, fine, big, young.

Task 3. Make up sentences according to the model.

Example: Our library is rich. But their ...

But their library is even richer.

tall (girl)	hard (job)
loud (voice)	large (flat)
cheap (things)	cold (weather)
young (brothers)	low (hills)
bright (flowers)	short (way)
expensive (ticket)	light (room)
dull (story)	dark (street)

Task 4. Identify the comparative (C) and superlative (S) forms of the adjectives in the following passage. Describe your native city in 5-7 sentences using these adjectives. The first one is done for you:

Example: 0. The tallest (S) trees on earth are in Redwood National Park located in Northern California.

Of all living things - the Tall Tree is the tallest ever measured. Its crown soars more than 367 feet above the waters of Redwood Creek. That's taller than a 35-storeyed building. Nearby are the third (364,3 feet) and the sixth (352,3 feet) loftiest

trees. The second highest redwood (367,4 feet) grows about one mile downstream on a small alluvial flat.

Redwoods on the alluvial terraces tend to be taller than those on hill slopes because they are more protected from drying or toppling winds. They are also closer to water and moisture-laden fog that penetrates river valleys.

Task 5. Give the comparatives and superlatives of the following two-syllable adjectives. The first one is done for you.

Example: heavy – heavier – the heaviest

Polite, shallow, useful, clever, noisy, doubtful, honest, busy, lucky, famous, common, handsome, pretty, careful, witty, narrow, pleasant, simple.

Task 6. Give the comparative or the superlative form of the adjectives in brackets. Use *more / less, the most / least*.

Example: 0. My sister is the most (the least) patient person I have ever met.

0. My sister is the (patient) person I have ever met.

1. He is (enterprising) among my friends.
2. Running water is (erosive) of all the forces of nature.
3. He is a (reliable) friend than you.
4. The teacher wanted the students to be (attentive).
5. It is the (probable) solution of the problem.
6. This book is (boring) than the one I've recently read.
7. This thing is (important) for her than for him.
8. She hopes it will be the (profitable) business.
9. It is the (interesting) story I have ever read.

Task 7. Use the following words and phrases to form the sentences with the superlatives.

Example: 0. This article has the most valuable material in the magazine.

0. This article: valuable material - in the magazine

1. His report: interesting - at the conference

2. Such discussions: important - during the sessions

3. These results: significant - for the scientist

4. This topic: promising - among the other ones
5. The techniques: suitable - for research
6. Such a problem: difficult - to solve
7. Those data: convincing - for the researcher
8. New computers: reliable - to process the data

Task 8. Insert the necessary form of the adjective *good*.

Example: 0. You have better luck than I have.

0. You have ____ luck than I have.

1. It is the ____ way of solving the problem.

2. This composition is ____ than your last one.

3. The ____ way of approaching this knotty problem is to treat it in terms of the newest data.

4. The professor assembled his ____ students.

5. The researchers suggested a ____ approach to this problem.

6. Metals are ____ conductors of electricity.

7. I shall have a ____ time there.

Task 9. Choose the adjectives with the irregular forms of comparison from the list that follows. Write these forms. The first one is done for you:

Example: Bad – worse – the worst

Bad, famous, careful, useful, kind, noble, polite, pleasant, cruel, subtle, sincere, honest, difficult, interesting, ordinary, far, late, wet, hollow, gloomy, handsome, important, much, constant, good, little, dry, strong.

Task 10. Find two mistakes in the passage that follows. Correct them.

The climate in England is milder than the climate in many other countries. The winters are warmer and the summers are cooler than on the Continent. It is never too cold or too hot there. It often rains and occasionally it snows. The two worse months in England are January and February, hi the north the winters are colder. "Cold weather is more pleasant than wet weather", English people say. Spring is certainly the better season of the year in England.

Task 11. Differentiate between two or more entities compared. Find one

sentence with a mistake.

1. The atomic weight of oxygen is greater than that of carbon.
2. She was the most erudite of us.
3. John is the shorter of the two children.
4. She is the shortest of the three.
5. The Earth is larger than the Moon.
6. Cricket is the most popular game in England.
7. Jane is more occupied than Mary.
8. John is die most occupied person I know.
9. Bob is a better student than his friend Jack.
10. I cannot tell which of the two is the eldest
- 11 Of the two teams, they are the slower-moving.

7. ДІЄСЛОВО (THE VERB)

Дієслово – це самостійна частина мови, що означає якусь дію або стан. Дієслово в англійській мові – дуже важлива частина мови. На дієсловах базується утворення часових форм, активного чи пасивного стану, а також дієприкметників та дієприслівників.

В англійській мові розрізняють чотири групи часових форм дієслова: Indefinite Tenses (неозначені часи), Continuous Tenses (тривалі часи), Perfect Tenses (перфектні або доконані часи) та Perfect Continuous Tenses (перфектно-тривалі часи).

У кожній групі, крім теперішнього (Present), минулого (Past) та майбутнього часу (Future), є ще форма Future-in-the-Past, що виражає майбутню дію відносно минулого часу.

7.1. Типи дієслів та їх структура. (Types of verbs, their structure)

Дієслова можуть позначати:

- стан, тобто ситуацію, що триває певний період часу і не має чітко позначеного початку й закінчення.

Наприклад:

The Beatles were famous musicians;

- дію, тобто подію, як єдиний акт із початком та закінченням.

Наприклад:

John opened the door;

- дію, що повторюється.

Наприклад:

The Beatles used to play their music brilliantly.

Різниця між цими типами дієслів не завжди є чіткою. Деякі дієслова можуть переходити з одного типу в інший, залежно від контексту. Значення дієслова часто можна визначити за наявністю певних слів у реченні. Дієслова стану можуть вживатися з обставиною часу.

Наприклад:

The Beatles had been famous for many years.

Дія, що повторюється може вживатися з обставинами, що вказують на частоту здійснення дії, або тривалість періоду, протягом якого вона повторювалася.

Наприклад:

Pele has played football every day from the age of seven.

Усі три типи дієслів можуть також позначати:

- дію (стан), що відбувається (повторюється) постійно.

Наприклад:

She cooks every day

- дію (стан), що відбувається (повторюється) тимчасово.

Наприклад:

She is cooking now.

За структурою, дієслова в англійській мові розподіляються на чотири типи: **прості, похідні, складні та складені.**

1. Прості дієслова складаються лише з одного кореня:

walk – йти;

live – жити;

cry – *плакати*.

2. У похідних дієсловах, крім кореня, є ще й суфікс та/або префікс:

repeat – *повторювати*;

retake – *перескладати*;

enable – *вмикати*.

3. Складні дієслова складаються з двох коренів:

underline – *підкреслювати*;

whitewash – *білити*.

4. Складені дієслова складаються з дієслова та прислівника / прийменника:

get up – *вставати*;

look after – *доглядати*;

look out – *виглядати*.

За значенням англійські дієслова розподіляються на **смислові** та **службові**.

Смислові (або їх ще називають самостійні) дієслова мають своє лексичне значення та позначають певну дію або стан у реченні.

Наприклад:

I read a book. – *Я читаю книжку.*

Службові дієслова не мають самостійного значення, вони використовуються як допоміжні слова при утворенні часів англійської мови або ж для побудови складних форм дієслова. За їх допомогою можна також висловити особу, число та час:

Наприклад:

I am going. – *Я йду.*

He is going. – *Він йде.*

They were going – *Вони йшли.*

Службові англійські дієслова поділяються на **3 типи**:

Дієслова-зв'язки, що служать для утворення складних дієслівних форм: *to become, to remain, to be, to grow, to get, to look, to keep* та інші.

Допоміжні дієслова, що слугують для утворення того чи іншого часу або для побудови складеного присудка: *to be, to have, to do, shall, will, to let* та інші.

Модальні дієслова, що показують ставлення того, хто розмовляє, до певної дії: *can, may, must, ought, need* та інші.

7.2. ЧАСИ ГРУПИ INDEFINITE (SIMPLE) (НЕОЗНАЧЕНІ ЧАСИ)

7.2.1. PRESENT SIMPLE (INDEFINITE) TENSE

Present Simple (Present Indefinite) – теперішній простий час англійської мови. Найпростіший час з усіх, вживається регулярно для позначення дій, що відбуваються у теперішньому часі в найширшому сенсі цього слова.

Випадки вживання Present Simple

1. Повторювані дії



В даному випадку Present Simple використовується для позначення дії що має постійний характер або ж повторюється. Це може бути звичка, дія, що відбувається кожен день, або щось, що трапляється надто часто. В таких випадках часто вживаються допоміжні слова як-то *usually, often, always*.

Наприклад:

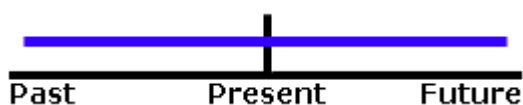
I play tennis. – Я граю в теніс.

The train leaves every morning at 8 AM. – Поїзд відходить кожного ранку о восьмій годині.

When does the train usually leave? – Коли зазвичай відходить поїзд?

Every twelve months, the Earth circles the Sun. – Кожні 12 місяців Земля робить коло навколо Сонця.

2. Загальновідомі факти або узагальнення



Present Simple може використовуватися для того, аби означити який факт, що має місце зараз. При цьому, не має значення, чи є правдивою інформація.

Крім того, вживаючи Present Simple роблять узагальнення щодо людей або якихось речей.

Наприклад:

Cats like milk. – Коти люблять молоко.

California is not in the United Kingdom. – Каліфорнія не знаходиться у Великій Британії.

Windows are made of glass. – Вікна зроблені зі скла. (Present Simple Passive)

3. Запланована подія в найближчому майбутньому



Present Simple використовується також для позначення запланованих подій, що мають відбутися у найближчому майбутньому. Найбільше він використовується у такий спосіб в розмовах про розклад громадського транспорту.

Наприклад:

The train leaves tonight at 6 PM. – Потяг відходить сьогодні о 6 годині вечора.

The bus does not arrive at 11 AM, it arrives at 11 PM. – Автобус не прибуває об 11 годині ранку, він буде в 11 годин вечора.

When do we board the plane? – Коли ми сядемо на літак?

The party starts at 8 o'clock. – Вечірка розпочинається о 8 годині.

4. Опис дії, що відбувається зараз



В даному випадку Present Simple може використовуватися для позначення дії що відбувається або не відбувається прямо зараз. Але слід враховувати, що використання простого неозначеного часу в такому випадку можливе лише з дієсловами, що не означають дію, котра може продовжуватися (Non-Continuous

Verbs) або ж окремими дієсловами з групи змішаних дієслів (Mixed Verbs); дивіться види дієслів для отримання більш детальної інформації.

Наприклад:

I am here now. – Я тут.

She is not here now. – Вона зараз не тут.

He needs help right now. – Він потребує допомоги саме зараз.

Do you have your passport with you? – Ви маєте свій паспорт з собою?

5. При вираженні запланованих дій в найближчому майбутньому

Present Simple вживається для вираження запланованої майбутньої дії (здебільшого з дієсловами, що означають рух: to go, to come, to leave, to start, to arrive).

Наприклад:

They leave next month. – Вони їдуть в наступному місяці.

We come back tomorrow. – Ми повертаємося завтра.

6. У зв'язній розповіді

Present Simple вживається у зв'язній розповіді для вираження дії або ряду послідовних дій у минулому. Таке вживання Present Indefinite позначає розповідь, події ніби відбуваються в момент мовлення.

Наприклад:

All of a sudden, one evening comes little Emily from her work and him with her (Dickens) – Раптом одного вечора приходить Емілія з роботи і він з нею.

Слова-сигнали Present Simple

- often – часто
- always – завжди
- daily – щодня
- every day – кожен день
- usually – зазвичай
- regularly – регулярно
- rarely – нечасто
- sometimes – іноді

- never – ніколи
- seldom – рідко

Ці прислівники зазвичай ставляться перед дієсловом-присудком, за винятком дієслова *to be*, з яким вони вживаються після нього.

Наприклад:

They usually get up at 7 o'clock. – Зазвичай вони встають о сьомій.

They are usually late in the morning. – Зазвичай вони запізнюються вранці.

Правила утворення Present Simple

Стверджувальне речення

У розмовному реченні Present Simple утворюється за допомогою додавання до іменника (суб'єкта дії) дієслова у першій його формі без частки *to*. При цьому варто мати на увазі, що при утворенні Present Simple з займенниками 3 особи однини *he, she, it* до дієслова потрібно додавати закінчення *-s, -es* Формула утворення стверджувального речення:

Subject + verb₁ (для *he, she it* до дієслова необхідно додати закінчення *-s, -es*)

Примітка:

Subject – підмет;

Verb₁ – дієслово в першій формі без частки *to*.

Наприклад:

I play football. – Я граю в футбол.

He/She plays football. – Він/Вона грають у футбол.

It makes me stronger. – Це робить мене сильнішим.

Якщо дієслово закінчується на *-s, -ss, -sh, -ch, -x, -o*, тоді замість закінчення *-s* додається *-es*.

Наприклад:

He wishes me luck. – Він бажає, щоб мені поталанило.

Якщо дієслово має закінчення на *-у*, то ця літера замінюється на *-i*, до закінчення також додається *-es*:

Наприклад:

He tries to work harder. – Він старається працювати наполегливіше.

Заперечне речення

Заперечне речення Present Simple утворюється за такою формулою:

Subject + do/does + not + verb₁

Примітка 1:

Subject – підмет;

Verb₁ – дієслово в першій формі без частки *to*.

Примітка 2:

В заперечному й питальному реченнях закінчення *-s, -es* до 3 особи однини не додається.

Допоміжне дієслово *does* використовується лише з займенниками третьої особи однини. В інших випадках потрібно вживати *do*. Слова *do/does* та *not* можна скорочувати та зливати в одне *don't/doesn't*.

Наприклад:

I do not play the guitar. – Я не граю на гітарі.

He does not go to the university. – Він не ходить до університету.

Питальне речення

У питальних реченнях також використовуються допоміжні слова *do/does*. Формула утворення питального речення Present Simple схожа на утворення запереченого речення, лише з тією різницею що тут немає частки *not*, а допоміжне дієслово потрібно ставити на початку речення:

Do/Does + subject + verb₁?

Наприклад:

Do you go to the school? – Ти ходиш до школи?

Does she swim? – Чи вона плаває?

Does it make you stronger? – Чи робить це тебе сильнішим?

Примітка 1:

Subject – підмет;

Verb₁ – дієслово в першій формі без частки *to*.

Примітка 2:

Дієслово *be* змінюється за особами і має такі форми: *I – am; he, she, it – is; we,*

you, they – are. Дієслово *have* має форму *has*, дієслово *go* – форму *goes*, а дієслово *do* – форму *does* для третьої особи однини (he, she, it).

Task 1. Add s / es / ies to the following verbs.

Example: 0. goes

0. go _____

1. do _____

2. study _____

3. teach _____

4. say _____

5. cry _____

6. dance _____

7. fix _____

8. worry _____

9. play _____

10. grow _____

11. watch _____

12. miss _____

13. hurry _____

14. stop _____

Task 2. Circle the correct answer.

Example: 0. finishes

0. He never finish / finishes his work on time.

1. I plays / play tennis every afternoon.

2. My parents live / lives in Ramat-Gan.

3. Tom listens / listen to the radio in the morning.

4. We eat / eats eggs for breakfast every morning.

5. My dog barks / bark at night.

6. Mrs. Gold sweep / sweeps the stairs once a week.

7. My brother never watches / watch television.

8. My family go / goes to the beach together in the summer.

9. I often eat / eats dinner at my grandmother's house.

10. Sharon do / does her homework regularly.

11. They takes / take a bath daily.

12. You seldom listen / listens in class.

13. Dana and Liat goes / go to the swimming pool every afternoon.

14. I never hurt / hurts my cat.

Task 3. Fill in the correct form of the verb in Present Simple.

Example: 0. Mike doesn't usually catch a cold in the winter. He frequently catches a cold in the summer.

0. Mike usually (not catch) _____ a cold in the winter. He frequently (catch) _____ in the summer.

1. Fish (not fly) _____. They (swim) _____

2. The sun (not rise) _____ in the west. It (set) _____ down in the west.

3. A spider (not have) _____ wings. A bird (have) _____ wings.

4. Cats (not bark) _____. Dogs (do) _____.

5. Natalie usually (not sit) _____ in the sun. She rarely (go) _____ to the beach.

6. Babies (not talk) _____. They (cry) _____.

7. Dalia often (dry) _____ the dishes but she (not put) _____ them away.

8. Betty usually (not do) _____ homework before she (eat) _____ supper.

9. Sarit (brush) _____ her hair every morning before she (go) _____ to school.

10. Nir always (try) _____ to be a good boy, but he (not behave) _____ well.

Task 4. Change the following sentences, putting the frequency expressions in the right place.

Example: 0. Sharon seldom has lunch before two o'clock.

0. Sharon has lunch before two o'clock. (seldom)

1. They are happy to have guests. (always)

2. We laugh at people in trouble. (never)

3. I'm busy on Wednesdays. (usually)

4. Birds build their nests on this roof. (every winter)

5. They sing very loudly. (generally)

6. Dalit is late for school. (rarely)
7. My parents help me with my homework. (hardly ever)
8. My parents visit us. (from time to time)
9. We are at home on Saturdays. (often)
10. The secretary works here. (five days a week)
11. We have fish for lunch. (sometimes)

Task 5. Change the following sentences into negative and interrogative.

Example: 0. They are not intelligent students.

Are they intelligent students?

0. They are intelligent students.

1. Samir studies English at school.

Negative_____

Interrogative_____

2. Children like football.

Negative_____

Interrogative_____

3. They have a new car.

Negative_____

Interrogative_____

4. They have got a new car.

Negative_____

Interrogative_____

5. He has a pen.

Negative_____

Interrogative_____

6. He has got a pen.

Negative_____

Interrogative_____

7. He is a doctor.

Negative_____

Interrogative_____

Task 6. Make Yes/No questions in the Present Simple and ask them to your partner.

Example: 0. Does Gilad always drive too fast?

0. Yes, Gilad always drives too fast.

1. Yes, Tamar hates mice.
2. Yes, our neighbor fixes bikes.
3. Yes, your mother bakes cakes every Friday.
4. No, Benny's father doesn't work in a bakery every week.
5. Yes, I always clean on Thursdays.
6. No, Neta doesn't run fast.
7. Yes, Idan tries to win the swimming contest every year.
8. No, these rooms don't have two windows.
9. Yes, the baby usually cries a lot.

Task 7. Make up questions which begin with the question-words given in brackets and ask them to your partner.

Example: 0. How does he speak English?

0. He speaks English fluently. (How...?)

1. He lives in Kyiv. (Where...?).
2. Mrs. Smith teaches Spanish (What...?).
3. We do our homework in the morning (When...?).
4. They play tennis very well. (How...?).
5. She speaks English fluently because she works hard at it. (Why...?)
6. Nelly reads 40 pages a day. (How many pages...?)
7. My father works in an office. (Whose father...?).
8. The boys swim well. (Who...?)
9. My son studies French. (What language...?).
10. It takes him an hour to arrive at work. (How long...?).

Task 8. Respond to the following utterances using the prompt words.
Work in pairs.

Example: Mary studies German.

0. I study English. And Mary? (German)

1. Mary teaches French. And her sister? (English).
2. We live on the top floor. And Peter? (on the ground floor).
3. I visit my parents every year. And Mike? (every two months).
4. They want to study English. And Helen? (Spanish).
5. I finish work at 7.00. And your sister? (at 6.00).
6. Victor goes to work by bus. And his parents? (by car).
7. I like tea. And you? (coffee).
8. We start our work at 8. And they? (at 9.00).
9. They leave home at 7.00. And you? (at 10.00).
10. They spend their holidays in the country. And your parents? (at the seaside).

Task 9. Read the paragraph and answer the questions.

Example: 0. Brian is a doctor.

0. What does Brian do?

Brian is a doctor. He looks after sick people. He usually gets up at 6.00 o'clock. Today he is late, it is 6.30 and he is still in bed. He usually goes to work by train but today he is driving to work. He arrives at work at 6.30 every morning but it is 7.30 now and he is still driving.

It's 12.00 o'clock now. He always has his lunch at 12.00 but today he isn't having lunch at 12.00, he is looking after his sick patients. It is half past seven now, Brian is watching TV. He usually watches TV at half past seven because his favorite program starts at half past seven. Brian has his dinner at 8.30 every day and he is having dinner now.

It is 24.00 now Brian is going to bed. He always goes to bed at 24.00.

1. What time does he usually get up?
2. How does he usually go to work?
3. Why is he driving to work today?
4. What time does he arrive at work every day?

5. When does he always have his lunch?
6. What is he doing at 12.00 today?
7. Why does he usually watch TV at 7.30?
8. What time does he go to bed?
9. What time is he going to bed today?

Task 10. Work in pairs. Read the sentence in Ukrainian and ask your partner to translate it in English. Change places. Check each other.

Example: 0. It often rains in autumn.

0. Восени часто йде дощ.

1. Містер Уайт хоче бачити доктора Сенфорда. 2. Я знаю деякі з цих імен. 3. Стіни моєї кімнати рожеві. 4. Мені подобається читати книжки англійською мовою. 5. Сьогодні – перше жовтня. 6. Ми п'ємо чай о п'ятій годині. 7. У понеділок я маю два уроки англійської мови. 8. Енн ходить до школи. 9. Ми мешкаємо у цьому будинку. 10. Мій брат працює у саду кожний день. 11. Книга лежить на столі. 12. Потяг зупиняється на цій станції. 13. Ми їздимо до Лондона. 14. Вона мені допомагає. 15. Мій приятель грає на піаніно. 16. Ми слухаємо музику вечорами. 17. Ви робите вже небагато помилок. 18. Він працює у полі. 19. Йому подобається роздивлятися картини. 20. Робітники фарбують підлогу. 21. Він завжди відкриває двері власним ключем. 22. Діти вчаться у школі. 23. Сестра пише мені листи. 24. Телефон дзвонить рідко.

Task 11. Talk to your groupmates about routines in their lives. Write their names and sentences about your classmates' answers in the chart.

Example:

Student A: Sergio, do you shop online?

Student B: No, I don't. I never shop online.

Find a student who . . .	Name	Sentence
1. never shops online	<i>Sergio</i>	<i>Sergio never shops online.</i>
2. takes vitamins every day		
3. eats the same thing for breakfast every morning		
4. hardly ever exercises		
5. works at night		

6. often wears a cap		
7. reads books every day		
8. sings in the shower		
9. rarely oversleeps		
10. never drinks coffee		

PAST SIMPLE (INDEFINITE) TENSE

Past Simple (Past Indefinite) – простий неозначений час в англійській мові, що найчастіше використовується для позначення дії котра відбувалася в минулому і вже є завершеною.

Випадки вживання Past Simple

1. Завершена дія у минулому



Past Simple в даному випадку використовується, аби підкреслити, що дія відбувалася в минулому і завершилася в минулому. При цьому часто використовуються слова-маркери.

Наприклад:

I saw a movie yesterday. – Я бачив фільм учора.

I didn't see a play yesterday. – Я не бачив виставу учора.

Last year, I traveled to Japan. – В минулому році я подорожував до Японії.

2. Серія завершених дій



Past Simple використовується для позначення дій у минулому, що йшли одна за одною.

Наприклад:

I finished work, walked to the beach, and found a nice place to swim. – Я закінчив роботу, пройшовся до пляжу та знайшов гарне місце щоб поплавати.

He arrived from the airport at 8:00, checked into the hotel at 9:00, and met the others at 10:00. – Він прибув з аеропорту у 8:00, зареєструвався в готелі у 9:00 та зустрів інших о 10:00.

Did you add flour, pour in the milk, and then add the eggs? – Чи додав ти муки, відсипав її у молоко та потім додав яєць?

3. Дія, що продовжувалася в минулому деякий час



Ще одним випадком, коли використовується простий неозначений минулий час, може бути бажання підкреслити, що дія відбувалася в минулому деякий час. Зазвичай в таких випадках використовуються вислови *for two years, for two months, all day, all year* та інші.

Наприклад:

I lived in Brazil for two years. - Я жив у Бразилії протягом двох років.

Shauna studied Japanese for five years. - Шона вчила японську протягом п'яти років.

They sat at the beach all day. – Вони сиділи на пляжі увесь день.

4. Звички в минулому



Past Simple може використовуватися у випадку, коли ви хочете показати, що у вас була якась звичка в минулому, якої ви вже позбулися. В цьому випадку Past Simple замінює вислів *used to*. Також є частим використання слова *when*.

Наприклад:

I studied French when I was a child. – Я вчив французьку, коли був дитиною.

He didn't play the piano. – Він не грав на піаніно.

Did you play a musical instrument when you were a kid? – Чи ти грав на музичних інструментах, коли був дитиною?

5. Факти, що були актуальні в минулому або узагальнення



В даному випадку Past Simple використовується для опису фактів в минулому або ж узагальнення. Як і у випадку з 4 варіантом використання, значення дуже наближене до значення речень, в яких зустрічається *used to*.

Наприклад:

She was shy as a child, but now she is very outgoing. – Вона була сором'язливою у дитинстві, але зараз вона дуже товариська.

He didn't like tomatoes before. – Раніше йому не подобалися помідори.

People paid much more to make cell phone calls in the past. – В минулому люди платили набагато більше аби дзвонити з мобільних телефонів.

Слова-сигнали Past Simple

- yesterday – вчора
- the day before yesterday – позавчора
- ago – тому
- last ... – минулого...
- in ... (1990, 2014, June...) – в (1990 році, 2014 році, червні...)
- when – коли

Правила утворення Past Simple

Стверджувальне речення

У стверджувальному реченні Past Simple утворюється за допомогою додавання до дієслів закінчення *-ed* або ж використання їхньої другої форми (що також зветься Past Simple) з таблиці неправильних дієслів. Формула утворення стверджувального речення:

Subject + Verb_{2/ed}

Примітка:

Subject – підмет;

Verb_{2/ed} – дієслово в Past Simple (II форма в таблиці неправильних дієслів або з закінченням *-ed*).

Наприклад:

I played football yesterday. – Я грав у футбол вчора (дія завершена ще вчора).

I thought about that. – Я думав про це (дія завершена).

Заперечне речення

Заперечне речення утворюється за допомогою дієслова *did* (2 форма дієслова *do*) та додавання після нього частки *not*. При цьому *did* та *not* можна злити в одне слово *didn't*. Формула:

Subject + did + not + verb₁

Примітка:

Subject – підмет;

Verb₁ – дієслово в першій формі без частки *to*.

Наприклад:

I did not play with my dog yesterday. – Я не грав зі своєю собакою учора.

I didn't smoke five years ago. – Я не курих п'ять років тому назад.

Питальне речення

Для створення питального речення у Past Simple необхідно користуватися наступною формулою:

Did + subject + verb₁?

Примітка:

Subject – підмет;

Verb₁ – дієслово в першій формі без частки *to*.

Наприклад:

Did you play football yesterday? – Ти грав у футбол вчора?

Did you go to the cinema five days ago? – Ти ходив у кінотеатр п'ять днів тому?

Task 1. Write in the Past Simple.

Example: 0. went

0. go -

1. watch - 2. stop -

3. play - 4. study -

5. live - 6. visit -

7. be - 8. buy -

9. cost - 10. drink -
 11. drive - 12. have -
 13. make - 14. write -
 15. read - 16. catch -
 17. spend - 18. run -
 19. lose - 20. swim -

Task 2. Fill in the blanks with a verb from the box in the Past Simple:

Example: 0. washed

0. She the clothes yesterday.

break	swim	have	make	sit	write
spend	buy	drink	lose	wash	

1. She a cake an hour ago.
2. She a hat last week.
3. The boy a letter yesterday.
4. They in the sea for an hour.
5. They a lot of Coke last night.
6. She her arm last week.
7. He all his money last week.
8. She a bath two minutes ago.
9. He his wallet last night.
10. She on the old chair a minute ago.

Task 3. Fill in the blanks with the Past Simple of the verbs in brackets.

Example: 0. took

Last Saturday my father *took*.... 0. (take) my friends and me to the circus.

We 1. (see) lots of things. My father 2. (buy) us some popcorn and orange juice. We 3. (eat) the popcorn and 4. (drink) the orange juice. We 5. (laugh) at the funny clowns. There 6. (be) a lion-tamer. The lions 7. (do) tricks; they 8. (jump) through

hoops. A girl 9. (ride) an elephant around the ring. We all10. (have) a wonderful time.

Task 4. Choose the correct form.

Example: 0. see

0. I didn't saw/see Bill at the party.

1. I take/took my father to Spain last week.
2. Did you hear/heard me?
3. I breaked/broke a cup yesterday.
4. Where did that woman keep/kept all her money?
5. I see/saw Eric in the supermarket yesterday.
6. Mary didn't like/liked her teacher.
7. Mary come/came to see us at the weekend.
8. Peter didn't wrote/write to me for a long time.
9. Derek learn/learnt English when he was young.

Task 5. Make up negative sentences in Past Simple.

Example: 0. Mr Brown didn't hurt his leg yesterday.

0. Mr Brown hurt his leg yesterday.

1. She ate seven apples last week.
2. The boys were ill some days ago.
3. My mother had her birthday on September 17.
4. My granny studied at Tartu University in 1950.

Task 6. Make up Yes/No questions and ask them to your partner.

Example: 0. Did the boys play tennis last week?

0. The boys played tennis last week.

1. Helen met her friend on Monday.
2. It was very warm this summer.
3. We had seven lessons on Saturday.
4. My little brother watched TV some hours ago.

Task 7. Make up questions with the question words and ask them to your partner.

Example: 0. Who washed the windows?

0. Kate washed the windows – Who ...?

1. The dog ran in the garden – Where ... ?
2. He wrote the book last year – When ... ?
3. He rode the bike very quickly – How ... ?
4. She had 4 brothers – How many ... ?

Task 8. Ask questions beginning with the question words in brackets.

Example: 0. Where did I see him?

0. I saw him in the library. (Where...?)

1. I finished school in 2001. (When... ?)
2. I studied English at school. (Where... ?)
3. They got up at 7 o'clock yesterday. (When...?)
4. He worked at a big plant last year. (Who...?)

Task 9. Say what Jean DID or DIDN'T do yesterday:

Example: 0. Jean didn't go shopping yesterday.

0. go shopping (-)

1. clean the house (+)
2. feed the cat (+)
3. telephone Mary (-)
4. watch a film on TV (-)
5. visit her grandparents (+)
6. take them a cake (+)

Task 10. Respond to the following utterances. Do it as in the example.

a) Example: 0. Of course (certainly), it stopped.

0. Did the lift stop?

1. Did you watch the match?
2. Did she talk to the boss?
3. Did she type the letter?
4. Did they discuss the plan?
5. Did the news surprise them?

6. Did your scheme work?
7. Did she cook the steak?
8. Did you laugh?

b) Example: 0. Oh, no! We invited them to supper last Sunday.

0. Let's invite the Thompsons to supper on Sunday. (last Sunday)

1. Let's visit Uncle Peter. (last month)
2. Let's wash the car (last week)
3. Well, let's cook Chinese meals again on Saturday night (last Saturday night)
4. Well, let's watch boxing (the day before yesterday)
5. Let's ask Marry and Pat to come over (only a few days ago)
6. Let's help your father with the garden again (last weekday)
7. Let's play cards with Mike and Jane again. (last Saturday evening)

c) Example: 0. Last summer we didn't rest at the seaside.

0. – We usually rest at the seaside in summer. – And last summer?

1. – We watch TV in the evening. – And yesterday evening?
2. – On Sundays we usually go to the cinema. – And this Sunday?
3. – Mike usually stays late at work. – And last Friday?
4. We often visit our parents at the weekend. – And last weekend.

d) Example: 0. Yes, I did. I watched TV in the evening.

0. You watched TV yesterday, didn't you? (in the evening)

1. You studied English at school, didn't you? (for six years)
2. You translated the text, didn't you? (yesterday morning)
3. Jack finished the work yesterday, didn't he? (yesterday evening)
4. You passed your exam last week, didn't you? (on Monday).

e) Example: 0. No, I didn't. I listened to the radio.

0. You didn't watch TV yesterday evening, did you? (listen to the radio).

1. You didn't get up early, did you? (late)
2. The teacher didn't ask Mary, did he? (John)
3. Bob didn't call you on Friday, did he? (on Tuesday)
4. You didn't play cards yesterday evening, did you? (chess)

f) Example: 0. Yes, he did. He played football for 2 hours.

0. John didn't play football yesterday, did he? (for 2 hours)

1. It didn't rain much last summer, didn't? (heavily)
2. The Smiths didn't travel last year, did they? (a lot)
3. Betty didn't invite her friends to her wedding, did she? (all her friends)
4. You didn't start your work on time, did you? (at 9 sharp)

g) Example: 0. I got up at 6 yesterday.

0. I got up at 7 today. And yesterday? (at 6).

1. I did my homework this morning. And Helen? (yesterday evening)
2. Robert became a doctor. And his brother? (a teacher)
3. Alex went to work by car. And Bob? (by bus)
4. We wrote a dictation on Friday. And on Saturday? (a grammar test)
5. He left the office at 7 today. And last Tuesday? (at 9)
6. We ate fish for dinner. And for lunch? (meat)
7. We spent our weekend in town. And you? (in the country-side)
8. The Browns bought a car last year. And you? (two years ago)
9. We saw the Greens a month ago. And you? (on Friday Morning)
10. I made a lot of mistakes in my dictation. And you? (few)

h) Example: 0. And yesterday I came to office by car.

0. I usually come to office by bus. And yesterday? (by car)

1. I usually leave at 8. And yesterday? (at 7)
2. I usually have breakfast at 7. And yesterday? (at 6)
3. I usually read the Daily Telegraph. And yesterday? (the Times)
4. They usually spend their weekend at home. And last week? (at their friends')
5. Tom usually drinks tea for breakfast. And yesterday? (coffee).

Task 11. Read the following story and retell it in Past Simple. The beginning is given for you:

Bob was a young sailor. He lived in England, but he was often away with his ship ...

Bob is a young sailor. He lives in England, but he is often away with his ship.

One summer he comes back from a long voyage and finds new neighbors near his mother's house. They have a pretty daughter, and Bob soon loves her and he wants to marry her when he comes back. Bob promises the girl to send a present from every port.

Bob's first port is Capetown in Africa, and he sends the girl a parrot from there. The parrot speaks three languages. When Bob's ship reaches Australia, a letter comes from the girl. The letter says, "Thank you for the parrot, Bob. It tasted much better than a chicken."

Task 12. Work in pairs. Read the sentence in Ukrainian and ask your partner to translate it in English. Change places. Check each other.

Example: 0. And when did you play tennis last time?

0. А коли ви грали в теніс востаннє?

1. Востаннє вона грала у волейбол років п'ять тому. 2. Коли ти там працював? 3. Скільки він пробув у Дубліні минулого року? 4. Він був там місяць. 5. Вона подивилася на дошку. 6. Марта переписала нові слова. 7. Де вони мешкали минулого року? 8. Вони мешкали в Глазго п'ять років тому. 9. Ви подякували йому за книжки? 10. Ми не встигли обговорити усе вчора. 11. Коли ви востаннє повторювали це правило? 12. Ми повторювали його вчора. 13. Вони закінчили роботу минулого місяця. 14. Вони були тут годину тому. 15. Він вчасно прийшов на урок учора. 16. Він був вдома у понеділок вранці? 17. Ні, він був в університеті. 18. Її не було вдома у середу. 19. Коли він відповів на листа? 20. Він відповів на нього позавчора. 21. Вчора була чудова погода. 22. Ми вирішили таки прочитати цю книгу. 23. Тоді він працював на заводі. 24. Він не працював тут три роки тому.

7.2.3. FUTURE SIMPLE (INDEFINITE) TENSE

Future Simple (Future Indefinite) – майбутній простий час англійської мови. Зазвичай він використовується для позначення події, що може статися в неозначеному майбутньому або ж у дуже далекому майбутньому.

Випадки вживання Future Simple

1. Передача нейтрального майбутнього, наприклад, передбачень, прогнозів тощо:



Наприклад:

It will be cold at the weekend. – На вихідні буде холодно.

2. Передача передбачень, в яких є умови (if, when etc):

Наприклад:

If Pele plays, Brazil will win. – Якщо Пеле гратиме, Бразилія виграє.

3. Передбачення майбутніх подій

Future Simple може використовуватися при спробі щось передбачити в майбутньому. В даному випадку також може використовуватися фраза *to be going to*.

Наприклад:

The year 2222 will be a very interesting year. – Рік 2222 буде дуже цікавим роком.

John Smith will be the next President. – Джон Сміт буде наступним Президентом.

The movie “Zenith” will win several Academy Awards. – Фільм “Зеніт” виграє декілька нагород Кіноакадемії.

4. Обіцянка щось зробити

Future Simple часто використовується у випадку, коли людина щось обіцяє робити в майбутньому.

Наприклад:

I promise I will not tell him about the surprise party. – Я обіцяю, що не розкажу йому про несподівану вечірку.

Don't worry, I'll be careful. – Не хвилюйся, я буду обережним.

I will call you when I arrive. – Я передзвоню тобі, коли приїду.

5. Миттєва реакція на щось

В даному випадку Future Simple застосовується для відповіді на якесь прохання або ж реакції на якусь дію, що відбулася.

Наприклад:

Will you help me to move this heavy table? – Чи ти допоможеш мені пересунути цей важкий стіл?

A: I'm really hungry. – Я справді голодний.

B: I'll make some sandwiches. – Я зроблю декілька сандвічів.

I won't do all the housework myself! – Я не буду робити всю роботу по дому одна!

6. Перерахування послідовних дій чи повторювані дії

Ще одним випадком вживання Future Simple є перерахування послідовних та повторюваних дій, що будуть відбуватися в майбутньому.

Наприклад:

I cannot wait for my vacation. I will go to the river, swim and fish every day. – Не можу дочекатися канікул. Я буду ходити до річки, плавати та ловити рибу кожен день.

Зворот *be going to* може вживатися для передачі майбутнього часу у таких випадках:

1. Передбачення подій, які відбудуться внаслідок ситуації, що склалася:

Наприклад:

Look at that boy! He's going to fall! – Ти тільки глянь на того хлопця! Зараз впаде!

2. Повідомлення про плани або наміри щодо майбутнього:

Наприклад:

She is going to see him tomorrow. – Вона має намір зустрітися з ним завтра.

Слова-сигнали Future Simple

- tomorrow – завтра
- next year (month ...)... – в наступному році (місяці ...)

- in five (ten, twenty...) minutes (days, months, years) – через 5 (10, 20 ...) хвилин (днів, місяців, років)
- in 2020 (2025 ...) – в 2020 (2025 ...) році

Правила утворення Future Simple

Стверджувальне речення

Future Simple утворюється за допомогою додавання допоміжного дієслова *will* та першої форми дієслова. Правило у вигляді формули для утворення стверджувального (розповідного) речення:

Subject + will + verb₁

Примітка:

Subject – підмет;

Verb₁ – дієслово в першій формі без частки *to*.

Наприклад:

I will play football. – Я буду грати у футбол.

I'll do my work someday. – Я колись зроблю свою роботу.

Заперечне речення

Для утворення заперечного речення в Future Simple необхідно після *will* ставити частку *not*. Формула утворення заперечного речення:

Subject + will + not + verb₁

Примітка:

Subject – підмет;

Verb₁ – дієслово в першій формі без частки *to*.

При цьому *will not* може зливатися у *won't*.

Наприклад:

I will not let you down. – Я вас не підведу.

Tomorrow he won't go to the school. – Завтра він не піде до школи.

Питальне речення

Will + subject + verb₁?

Примітка:

Subject – підмет;

Verb₁ – дієслово в першій формі без частки *to*.

Наприклад:

Will we go to the cinema tomorrow? – Завтра ми підемо до кінотеатру?

Will you visit your parents tomorrow? – Ти відвідаєш своїх батьків завтра?

Task 1. Complete the sentences with the Future Simple and the verbs in the box.

Example: 0. will help

0. You can't take all this luggage on your own. I you.

be	help	meet	play	fly	relax	make	end	cry	buy
----	-----------------	------	------	-----	-------	------	-----	-----	-----

1. Lionel Messi for Real Madrid this season.
2. Next year I fifteen years old.
3. If you are a good boy, your mum you a big ice cream.
4. We don't want to go by car. We instead.
5. I can't watch this film or I again.
6. OK. At 5 o'clock we you outside the shopping centre.
7. Wait a minute, please. The concert soon.
8. Are you hungry? I you a hamburger.
9. Sam doesn't want to work in the garden. He

Task 2. Choose the correct form.

Example: 0. will

0. I am really tired. I will / won't have a rest.

1. Don't leave your keys on the table. You will | won't forget it.
2. If it doesn't rain tomorrow, we will | won't take our umbrellas.
3. Susan will | won't like it if you come late.
4. Anna will | won't be on holiday next week. But she promised to write to us.
5. I'm told you are ill. I hope you will | won't feel better again.
6. I have no idea how to do it. I will | won't make it.
7. Turn on your laptop tonight. We will | won't chat a little bit.
8. I will | won't be a doctor, because I didn't finish my studies.
9. You needn't wear your cap. It will | won't be cold today.

Task 3. Make Future Simple questions and ask them to your partner.

Example: 0. Will you tidy your room?

0. you / tidy / room / your?

1. Bill | arrive | when?
2. not | work | mum | late | your | tonight?
3. at | be | Marion | tomorrow | school?
4. you | what | leave | time?
5. classmates | in | be | classroom | their | your?
6. hairstyle | think | what | Matt | my | of | new?
7. concert | enjoy | the | Mr. and Mrs. Gregson?
8. you | till | stay | there | not | Sunday?
9. you | address | your | tell | me | email?
10. the | how | Joe | find | hotel?

Task 4. The sentences below have mistakes. Find and correct them.

Example: 0. He is going to fall off the chair.

0. Look at him! He'll fall off the chair!

1. He'll attend the new office next month.
2. In the future planes aren't going to run on petrol.
3. I'm sorry, but we will no be able to come.
4. Jane will have a baby next month.
5. In 10 years drivers are going to have cards instead of keys.
6. It's good that he going to attend the lecture.
7. The clouds are low, so there'll be a thunderstorm.
8. In 50 years people are going to have holidays in underwater cities.
9. The lecture wills be interesting, I'm sure.
10. My husband and I am going to come.

Task 5. Respond to the following sentences using Future Simple. Keep the same meaning.

Example: 0. I think Jim will have his birthday party on Saturday.

0. I think Jim's birthday party is on Saturday. (have)

1. You can't take my car. I use it at weekends. (need)

You can't take my car. I it next weekend.

2. Waiter, we would like two glasses of orange juice. (have)

Waiter, we two glasses of orange juice.

3. Do you think our English teacher is preparing a test for tomorrow? (write)

Do you think we a test tomorrow?

4. I don't mind going to the cinema if you help me with the housework. (go)

I to the cinema if you help me with the housework.

5. I have a lot of work to do in the evening. (work)

I a lot in the evening.

6. Dad can't take you to the station because there is a football match on TV.

(want)

Dad can't take you to the station because heto see a football match.

7. This film is worth the money! (watch)

I this film!

8. There is a museum on our programme for tomorrow. (visit)

We a museum tomorrow.

Task 6. Change the sentences. Use *going to* and the verb in brackets:

Example: 0. Are you going to buy a new bike?

0. You (buy) a new bike?

1. Tom (not / be) a doctor.

2. I (buy) some new shoes.

3. (Helen / catch) the train?

4. Who (carry) the shopping for me?

5. Jim and Dinah (not / get) married.

6. Sam (take) a holiday.

7. What time (you / phone) me?

8. Where (we / eat) tonight?

9. I (not / give) a birthday present!

Task 7. Answer the questions. Use the prompts:

Example: 0. *I expect he'll arrive tonight.*

0. *When do you think he'll arrive? (expect/tonight)*
1. What do you think she'll say? (probably /nothing)
2. Where do you think she'll go? (expect/London)
3. When do you think he'll leave? (think /tomorrow)
4. How do you think she'll get there? (expect/by train)
5. When do you think she'll be back? (think/ soon)
6. Who do you think will win? (I'm sure/Mike)
7. Where do you think he will stay? (probably/ at his brother's)

Task 8. Ask the partner to repeat what he has just said.

Example: 0. – *I'll see Alex on Tuesday. – Pardon? When will you see him? – On Tuesday.*

0. *I'll see Alex on Tuesday. (When?)*
1. Alice will be away for a month (How long?)
2. I'll be back in half an hour (When?)
3. We'll invite twenty people to the party (How many?)
4. I'll be in Rome next week (Where?)
5. I'll have my French classes three times a week (How often?)
6. The professor will give two lectures (How many?)
7. Victor won't come because he is busy (Why?)
8. Mike will book the tickets (Who?)
9. She will study art (What?)
10. They'll pay him 3000 dollars (How much?)
11. I'll be at the library at 4 (Where?)
12. I'll marry John Smith (Who?)

Task 9. Read the situations. Respond to these situations. Begin the sentences with *I think I'll* or *I don't think I'll....*:

Example: 0. *I think I'll close the window.*

0. *It's cold. You decide to close the window.*

1. You feel tired. You decide to go to bed. I...
2. A friend of yours offers you a lift in his car but you decide to walk. Thank you but I...
3. You arranged to play tennis. Now you decide you don't want to play...
4. A friend of yours invites you to the theatre but you decide to go to the library.

Task 10. Work in pairs. Read the sentence in Ukrainian and ask your partner to translate it in English. Change places. Check each other.

Example: 0. Will you go by train? – No, I won't. I'll go by bus.

0. Ви поїдете поїздом? – Ні, автобусом.

1. Вони мешкатимуть у гуртожитку. 2. Його дружина працюватиме в театрі. 3. Він їздитиме на роботу тролейбусом. 4. Ми не будемо на вас чекати. 5. У них не буде занять у середу. 6. Він не прийде до шостої. 7. Ви будете тут у вівторок? – Гадаю, так. 8. Коли ви тут будете? 9. Чому ви не прийдете завтра? 10. Ви їдете до Манчестера наступного тижня, чи не так? 11. Ваш брат буде вдома увечері? – Так. 12. Лабораторія буде відкрита в суботу? – Ні. 13. Сьогодні будуть збори? – Кажуть, що не будуть. 14. У їхньому будинку буде газ? – Буде. 15. У їхній квартирі буде телефон? – Не буде. 16. Де він мешкатиме? 17. Куди ви поїдете влітку? 18. Мені вас почекати? – Так, будь ласка. 19. Принесіть, будь ласка, касету. 20. Ми поїдемо за місто на вихідні? – Ні. 21. Нам почекати? – Звичайно. 22. Мені залишитися тут? – Ні, не варто. 23. Ви відповісте на перше питання? – Звичайно. 24. Коли ми поїдемо на пікнік?

7.3. ЧАСИ ГРУПИ CONTINUOUS (ТРИВАЛІ ЧАСИ)

7.3.1. PRESENT CONTINUOUS TENSE

Present Continuous – теперішній тривалий час англійської мови. Використовується для вказування на процес, що відбувається безпосередньо зараз.

Випадки вживання Present Continuous

1. Дія відбувається зараз



Найчастіше Present Continuous використовується для опису дії, що відбувається чи не відбувається прямо в цей момент часу. В такому випадку часто вживаються також допоміжні слова – *right now, now, at the moment* та інші.

Наприклад:

You are learning English now. – Ви вчите англійську зараз.

They are not watching television. – Вони не дивляться телевізор (в цей момент часу).

Are you sleeping? – Чи ти спиш (на даний момент).

2. Довготривалі дії в теперішньому часі



Слово *now* в англійській мові може мати й переносне значення на цьому тижні, у цьому місяці і т.д., як і в українській. Тому Present Continuous може використовуватися для позначення довготривалих дій, що вже відбуваються протягом деякого періоду і ще не є завершеними.

Наприклад:

I am studying to become a doctor. – Я вчуся, щоб стати лікарем.

I am not studying to become a dentist. – Я не вчуся на стоматолога.

Are you working on any special projects at work? – Чи ти працюєш над якимось проектом на роботі?

3. Найближче майбутнє



Іноді Present Continuous використовується для позначення домовленостей або дій, що мають чи не мають відбутися в найближчому майбутньому. При цьому необхідно вказувати час події.

Наприклад:

I am meeting some friends after work. – Я зустрічаюся з друзями після роботи.

I am not going to the party tonight. – Я не йду на сьогоднішню вечірку.

Is he visiting his parents next weekend? – Чи він відвідає його батьків на наступному тижні?

4. Повторення дій, що мають негативний відтінок

Present Continuous може використовуватися співрозмовником у випадках, коли він хоче висловити своє негативне ставлення до дій, що повторюються у теперішньому часі. При цьому характерним є використання слів *always* та *constantly* між допоміжним дієсловом та дієсловом з інговим (-ing) закінченням.

Наприклад:

She is always coming to class late. – Вона завжди запізнюється.

He is constantly talking. I wish he would stop. – Він постійно розмовляє. Я бажав би, аби він припинив.

I don't like them because they are always complaining. – Вони мені не подобаються, бо постійно жаліються.

Слова-сигнали Present Continuous

- now/just now/right now – зараз
- at the moment – в даний момент
- this week (month, year ...) – на цьому тижні (в цьому місяці, році ...)

Правила утворення Present Continuous**Стверджувальне речення**

У стверджувальному (розмовному) реченні Present Continuous утворюється за допомогою додавання допоміжного дієслова *am/is/are* (одна з форм дієслова *to be*) та додавання *-ing* закінчення до дієслова у першій формі. Слід пам'ятати, що:

- допоміжне дієслово *am* використовується з 1 особою однини (*I*). Воно може зливатися з займенником утворюючи *I'm*.

- допоміжне дієслово *is* використовується з 3 особою однини (*he/she/it*). Воно може зливатися з займенником утворюючи *he's, she's, it's*.

- допоміжне дієслово *are* використовується з 2 особою однини, 1 та 3 особами множини (*you, we, they*). Воно може зливатися з займенником утворюючи *you're, we're, they're*.

Формула утворення Present Continuous:

Subject + am/is/are + verb_{ing}

Примітка:

Subject – підмет;

Verb_{ing} – дієслово з закінченням -ing.

Наприклад:

I am playing football right now. – Я граю у футбол зараз.

Sally is doing her homework at the moment. – Саллі зараз робить домашнє завдання.

They are fishing now. – Вони зараз рибалять.

Заперечне речення

Заперечне речення в Present Continuous утворюється за допомогою додавання до допоміжного дієслова *am/is/are* частки *not*, та дієслова з закінченням -ing. Формула:

Subject + am/is/are + not + verb_{ing}

Примітка:

Subject – підмет;

Verb_{ing} – дієслово з закінченням -ing.

Допоміжне дієслово та частка *not* можуть зливатися за бажанням того, хто пише або говорить.

Наприклад:

I'm not watching TV at the moment. – Я не дивлюся телевізор зараз.

He isn't working on his project right now. – він не працює над своїм проектом зараз

They aren't going to the school now. – Вони зараз не йдуть до школи.

Питальне речення

Для утворення питального речення у Present Continuous допоміжне дієслово потрібно помістити на початок речення. Правило:

Am/Is/Are + subject + verb_{ing}

Примітка:

Subject – підмет;

Verb_{ing} – дієслово з закінченням -ing.

Наприклад:

Are you doing your homework? – Ти робиш домашнє завдання?

Is she walking on the street right now? – Вона зараз прогулюється на вулиці?

Are they playing in the club at the moment? – Вони зараз грають у клубі?

Примітка 1.

Деякі дієслова стану не можуть вживатися в тривалих часах, навіть якщо ситуація мовлення відповідає умовам, наведеним вище. До них відносяться:

- дієслова, що передають стан мимовільного чуттєвого сприйняття (*hear – чути, see – бачити, smell – пахнути, taste – бути на смак тощо*)
- дієслова, що передають значення володіння або приналежності (*have – мати, belong to – належати, own – володіти тощо*)
- дієслова, що передають розумовий стан (*know – знати, understand – розуміти, think believe – вважати, remember – пам'ятати*)
- дієслова, що передають суб'єктивне ставлення (*like – подобатися, love – любити, hate – ненавидіти*)
- дієслова, що передають значення враження (*impress – вражати, surprise – дивувати, look like – здаватися*)
- дієслова, що передають значення буття або існування (*be – бути, feel – почуватися*)
- дієслова, що передають значення потреби або віддавання переваги (*need – потребувати, prefer – віддавати перевагу, want – хотіти, wish – бажати*)
- дієслова, що передають значення виміру (*cost – коштувати, weigh – важити, contain – містити*).

В усіх випадках, наведених вище, замість Present Continuous вживається Present Simple, а замість Present Perfect Continuous – Present Perfect.

Наприклад:

I think it's a good book. – Мені здається, це гарна книжка.

He has always liked her. – Йому вона завжди подобалася.

Примітка 2.

Необхідно розрізняти дієслова, що передають стан і дію чуттєвого сприйняття.

Дієслова, що передають дію чуттєвого сприйняття, можна вживати в тривалих часових формах.

Наприклад:

I hear my favourite song. – Я чую свою улюблену пісню (хочу чи ні – стан).

I am listening to my favourite song. – Я слухаю улюблену пісню (бо хочу – дія).

The juice tastes good. – Сік гарно смакує (стан).

John is tasting the juice. – Джон куштує сік (дія).

Task 1. Choose the correct form.**Example: 0. a)**

0. *I can hear Jane.*

a) *She is coming.* b) *She isn't coming.*

1. I an e-mail now.

a) am writing b) am writting

2. Susan in the bed at the moment.

a) lying b) is lying

3. I in London this month.

a) am staying b) stay

4. Peter this week.

a) working b) is working

5. My mum and dad now.

a) is cooking b) are cooking

6. Oh, no! Look!

a) What is he wearing? b) What does he wearing?

7. Don't turn off the TV.

a) I am watching it. b) I'm not watching it.

Task 2. Make sentences in the Present Continuous tense.

Example: 0. I am waiting here.

0. (wait/here/I)

1. (I/in Hastings/learn English/this summer)

2. (in the street/Sarah and Sue/play/at the moment)

3. (decorate/she/in York/these days/her flat)

4. (just/look/we)

5. (a shower/Luke/take/now)

6. (the sun/shine/and/sunbathe/we)

Task 3. Fill in the gaps in the sentences, using the words in the box in the Present Simple or the Present Continuous.

Example: 0. am learning.

want	learn	watch	prefer	smell	dislike
have a bath	leave	pack	think	read	have

It's evening now. I *am learning* (0) my English. Mum _____ (1), and Dad _____ (2) some football on TV. I _____ (3) football, I _____ (4) films. My little brother Dick _____ (5) the flowers. I _____ (6), they _____ (7) good, because he is very pleased. My sister _____ (8) her things as she _____ (9) tonight. She _____ (10) to catch the 10 o'clock train. I _____ (11) my Grammar Book and I still _____ (12) a lot of things to do.

Task 4. Choose the correct verb form in the following sentences.

Example: 0. is always complaining

0. *She is always complaining/complains, I just can't stand it.*

1. The scarf feels/ is feeling like silk.

2. According to the scientists, the global climate is changing/changes.

3. They are weighing/weigh their baggage now.

4. The suitcase is weighing/weights 30 pounds.

5. They think/are thinking about going to England.
6. Prices rise/are rising day by day.
7. This dish tastes/is tasting delicious.
8. She tastes/is tasting the soup to see if it is ready.
9. He is always being late/late, nobody can stand it any more.

Task 5. Fill in the blanks with Present Continuous or Present Simple.

Example: 0. writes.

0. He (write) a letter to his pen-friend every month.
1. The children (play) outside now.
2. She usually (read) the newspaper in the morning.
3. I (do) my homework now.
4. I (eat) my dinner now.
5. (you / want) a pizza?
6. They (watch) TV now.
7. I (not / like) spaghetti.
8. The baby (sleep) now.
9. My mother usually (cook) dinner in the evening.

Task 6. Most of the sentences below have mistakes. Find and correct them.

Example: 0. This dress fits her perfectly.

0. This dress is fitting her perfectly.
1. The train is leaving at 9 p.m.
2. You are talking on the phone always.
3. They are been going on holiday.
4. What does he does in his free time?
5. Do you looking for anything special?
6. Where you going skiing this winter?
7. Is the baby sleeping, does she?
8. The cat tastes the fish now.
9. Is he reading for the exams, isn't he?
10. What do you wearing tonight?

Task 7. Work in pairs. Ask and answer the questions in a negative form.

Example: 0. No, they are not cooking now.

0. Are your friends cooking now?

1. Is your best friend eating a chocolate?
2. Are you drinking milk right now?
3. Is your brother playing the piano?
4. Am I writing this test with you?
5. Are your parents singing a song at the moment?
6. Are you wearing your grandma's shoes today?
7. Are you and your neighbours riding bikes just now?
8. Are all your uncles and aunts sitting near you?

Task 8. Work in pairs. A and B are doing something at the same time. Ask and answer questions like in the example (0).

Example: A. Sandra is reading, and what is Susan doing?

B. While Sandra is reading, Susan is watching TV.

A

- | | |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 1. Sandra / read | 6. Sheila / pack her things |
| 2. Helen /play the saxophone | 7. Teacher / examine Alice |
| 3. Carl / fix his car | 8. Kate / clean the widows |
| 4. Bill / make coffee | 9. They / argue |
| 5. Rob / speak to the manager | 10. Rachel /plant flowers |

B

- | | |
|------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| 1. Susan / watch TV | 5. Clare /choose a car |
| 2. Lee /play the piano | 6. Melanie / call for a taxi |
| 3. Julia /work in the garden | 7. Albert /wait for her in the hall |
| | 8. Sarah/vacuum the carpets |
| | 9. Telephone/ keep ringing |
| 4. Bridget /take a shower | 10. David /dig the trees |

Task 9. Express your agreement with the following statements. Give some additional information. Use the prompts.

Example: 0. Yes, she is. She is reading a magazine.

0. *Lucy is reading (a magazine)*

1. Dick is writing (a letter)
2. Donald is working (in the garden)
3. The girls are playing (volley-ball)
4. Betty and Kate are typing (the documents)
5. Jane is washing (the floor)
6. The men are drinking (beer)
7. Mary is drawing (a picture of a house)

Task 10. Express disagreement using *That's not right* or *You are wrong*.

Example: 0. *You are wrong. Peter and Lena are not talking. They are listening.*

0. *Peter and Lena are talking (to listen)*

1. You are writing a letter now (to read a book)
2. Alex is sitting in the hall (to have a lecture)
3. You are working in the garden now (to have an English lesson)
4. You are reading the text (to do an English exercise)
5. He is waiting for you in the Dean's office (to work in the laboratory)
6. The Browns are travelling about Italy (France)
7. They are playing cricket (basketball)
8. She's dancing with Paul (Jack)

Task 11. Express disbelief using the word *really*.

Example: 0. *Is he really waiting for me?*

0. *Alex is waiting for you in the hall.*

1. The Dean is looking for you.
2. She is speaking to the Dean.
3. He is working in the library.
4. I am writing a letter to her.
5. They are working in the garden now.
6. She is taking her examination now.

Task 12. Respond to the following using an alternative question.

Example: 0. Is she reading a newspaper or a magazine?

0. Helen is reading (a newspaper or a magazine)

1. The children are playing (volley-ball or tennis)
2. Mary is typing (a letter or an article)
3. Mrs. Jones is cooking (lunch or dinner)
4. The students are writing (a test or a dictation)

Task 13. Work in pairs. Read the sentence in Ukrainian and ask your partner to translate it in English. Change places. Check each other.

Example: 0. They are preparing for the exams.

0. Вони готуються до іспитів.

1. Я зараз роблю вправи. 2. На вулиці йде дощ. 3. Маргарет приймає ванну. 4. У неділю вони п'ють каву і розмовляють. 5. Сільвія не вчить англійську мову. 6. Джессі будує новий будинок. 7. Ти сьогодні багато працюєш. 8. Річчі не грає у футбол цього сезону. 9. Населення Землі швидко зростає. 10. Його стан покращується? 11. Я навіть не намагаюся знайти книжку. 12. Взимку йде сніг. 13. Чому ти так на мене дивишся? 14. Ти не відпочиваєш вечорами. 15. Вибачте, я шукаю телефон-автомат. 16. Тобі подобається цей фільм? 17. Вони знову кажуть компліменти один одному. 18. Чому на ній така сукня? 19. Він не працює цього тижня. 20. Джон сьогодні нічого не їсть. 21. Він хворий, але повільно одужує. 22. Світ змінюється. 23. Економічний стан покращується.

7.3.2. PAST CONTINUOUS TENSE

Past Continuous – минулий тривалий час англійської мови. Використовується для вказування на процес, що відбувався деякий час в минулому, при цьому має бути точно вказаний час, коли відбувалася дія або ж це має бути зрозумілим з контексту речення.

Випадки вживання Past Continuous

1. Перервана дія в минулому



Past Continuous використовується для позначення тривалих дій в минулому, що були перервані. Для позначення коротшої за обсягом часу дії, використовується Past Simple. В даному випадку перерва тривалої може бути дійсною або ж лише як перерва часу.

Наприклад:

I was watching TV when she called. – Я дивився телевізор, коли вона подзвонила.

I was listening to my iPod, so I didn't hear the fire alarm. – Я слухав iPod, тому й не почув сигнал пожежної тривоги.

You were not listening to me when I told you to turn the oven off. – Ти не слухав мене, коли я говорив тобі вимкнути піч.

2. Дія в минулому, що має прив'язку до часу



В цьому випадку Past Continuous використовується для позначення дії, що має прив'язку до будь-якого часу в минулому.

Наприклад:

Last night at 6 PM, I was eating dinner. – Учора у 6 годин вечора я вечеряв.

At midnight, we were still driving through the desert. – Опівночі ми все ще їхали через пустелю.

Yesterday at this time, I was sitting at my desk at work. – Вчора у той же самий час я сидів за робочим столом на роботі.

3. Паралельні дії в минулому



Past Continuous може використовуватися для позначення двох тривалих дій в минулому, що відбуваються одночасно. Дії є паралельними, а для їх зв'язки часто використовується *while*.

Наприклад:

I was studying while he was making dinner. – Я вчився, коли він готував вечерю.

Were you listening while he was talking? – Чи ти слухав, коли він говорив?

Thomas wasn't working, and I wasn't working either. – Томас не працював і я також не працював.

4. Передача атмосфери

В рідких випадках Past Continuous вживається для передачі атмосфери якогось дійства.

Наприклад:

When I walked into the office, several people were busily typing, some were talking on the phones, the boss was yelling directions, and customers were waiting to be helped. One customer was yelling at a secretary and waving his hands. Others were complaining to each other about the bad service. - Коли я зайшов в офіс, декілька людей були зайняті друкуванням, деякі розмовляли по телефону, бос кричав на всіх, а клієнти чекали на допомогу. Один клієнт кричав на секретарку та розмахував руками. Інші жалілися один одному про погане обслуговування.

5. Передача повторюваних дій та роздратування



Past Continuous можна вживати зі словами *always* або *constantly* для передачі свого роздратування діями, що часто траплялися в минулому. Схоже на використання *used to*, але з дуже негативним відтінком. Слова *always* та *constantly* завжди мають бути розташовані між допоміжним дієсловом та дієсловом з закінченням *-ing*.

Наприклад:

She was always coming to class late. – Вона завжди запізнювалася на уроки.

He was constantly talking. He annoyed everyone. – Він постійно розмовляв. Це всіх дратувало.

I didn't like them because they were always complaining. – Я не любляв їх, оскільки вони завжди жалілися.

Слова-сигнали Past Continuous

- at (five, nine, ten і т.д.) o'clock – о п'ятій (дев'ятій, десятій ...) годині
- when (rain started, cellphone called і т.д.) – коли (розпочався дощ, задзвонив телефон ...)
- while – в той час як; коли

Правила утворення Past Continuous

Стверджувальне речення

Past Continuous у стверджувальному реченні утворюється за допомогою допоміжного дієслова *was/were* (це дієслово *to be* у 2 формі) та дієслова у першій формі з додаванням до нього закінчення *-ing*. Допоміжне дієслово *was* використовується лише з 1 та 3 особами однини, в інших випадках використовується *were*. Формула:

Subject + was/were + verb_{ing}

Примітка:

Subject – підмет;

Verb_{ing} – дієслово з закінченням *-ing*.

Наприклад:

When you called, I was taking shower. – Коли ти подзвонив я приймав душ.

I was watching TV at 5 o'clock yesterday. – Я дивився телевізор о п'ятій годині вчора.

Заперечне речення

У заперечному реченні також використовується допоміжне дієслово *was/were*, але до них в кінці додається частка *not*. Правило утворення:

Subject + was/were + not + verb_{ing}

Примітка:

Subject – підмет;

Verb_{ing} – дієслово з закінченням -ing.

При цьому *was/were* можуть зливатися з часткою *not* і утворювати *wasn't / weren't*.

Наприклад:

In the evening, I wasn't watching TV. – У вечорі я не дивився телевізор.

I wasn't walking on the street when you called me. – Я не гуляв на вулиці, коли ти мені подзвонив.

Питальне речення

Для створення питального речення у Past Continuous допоміжні дієслова *was* та *were* ставляться на початку речення. Правило:

Was/Were + subject + verb_{ing}?**Примітка:**

Subject – підмет;

Verb_{ing} – дієслово з закінченням -ing.

Наприклад:

Were you sitting here at 8 o'clock in the morning? – Чи ти сидів тут о 8 годині ранку?

Was he doing his homework when I came? – Чи робив він домашнє завдання коли я прийшов?

Примітка:

Як і в Present Continuous, деякі дієслова стану (мимовільного чуттєвого сприйняття, володіння або приналежності, розумового стану, суб'єктивного ставлення, враження, буття або існування, потреби або віддавання переваги, виміру) на відміну від дій, не можуть вживатися в тривалих часах, навіть якщо ситуація мовлення відповідає умовам, наведеним вище. В усіх подібних випадках замість Past Continuous вживається Past Simple.

Наприклад:

He heard his favourite song. – Він чув свою улюблену пісню (хотів чи ні – стан).

He was listening to his favourite song. – Він слухав свою улюблену пісню (бо хотів – дія)

Task 1. Choose the correct tense.**Example: 0. was shining***0. We arrived in Cannes at 2.30. The sun shone/was shining.*

1. As the stranger came/was coming to the station, a car stopped/was stopping behind him.
2. My grandma never watched/was never watching TV.
3. I started/was starting work at 6 o'clock.
4. He got up/was getting up and switched off/was switching off the light.
5. When I finished/was finishing my homework, I cooked/was cooking dinner.
6. While we listened/were listening to the news, the telephone rang/was ringing.
7. Kate stood up/was standing up and answered/was answering it.
8. As I drove/was driving to work last Friday, a car crashed/was crashing in front of me. I stepped/was stepping on the brakes.
9. Yesterday Carol wrote/was writing emails from 10 to 11.

Task 2. Find mistakes and correct them.**Example: 0. When he met her, she was wearing a hat.***0. When he met her, she wore a hat.*

1. I was doing my homework first and then I had a rest.
2. My mum was often driving when she was younger.
3. While daddy didn't look, Susan put his key in her pocket.
4. I needed to talk to her. And at 10 I was calling her.
5. I saw you with Jill at the cafe. You talked.
6. Your English is very good. Where were you studying?
7. As they walked along the river, they saw something in the water.
8. I was taking her to Dover. We had a great time.
9. The weather was perfect when the sun was shining. But it was changing soon.

Task 3. Ask and answer the questions in pairs.

Example: 0. Was Mr. Jones driving to the airport at 11 o'clock? – No, he wasn't driving to the airport.

0. to the airport at 11 o'clock? (Mr. Jones | not drive)

1. a shower at 6 o'clock. (I | not have)
2. computer games when I came back home? (I | not play)
3. on the beach all day. (I | not lie)
4. when you saw us. (we | not argue)
5. between one and two o'clock? (Jane and Katy | not work)
6. on your seat when you wanted to sit down. (Dick | not sit)
7. anything at that moment. (they | not do)

Task 4. Julie saw Tim and Matt at the swimming pool. Make Past Continuous questions to complete the dialogue and practise it in pairs.

Example: 0. What were Tim and Matt doing when you saw them?

0. Sue: when you saw them? (what | Tim and Matt | do)

Julie: Tim was swimming in the pool, but I didn't see Matt first.

1. Sue: in the pool, too? (you | swim)

Julie: No, I wasn't. I was just looking. But then I saw Matt, too.

2. Sue: ? (what | he | do)

Julie: He was diving in the pool.

3. Sue: Diving, you say. to dive? (he | not | just | try)

He can't dive.

Julie: You're right. He was just trying to do it. And all his friends were watching it.

4. Sue: ? (they | laugh)

Julie: Of course, they were. Matt was pretty funny. He splashed the water all over the place.

5. Sue: faces when he came up to the surface of the pool? (Matt | make)

Julie: Yes, he was. He was grinning and making faces at me.

6. Sue: At you? Wow! And what about Tim? Matt,
too? (he | watch)

Julie: Not really. He was looking at me instead.

7. Sue: Oh, no! You're kidding. your new swimsuit?
(you | wear)

Julie: Yes, I was. Why?

Sue: Now I know why Tim and Matt were watching you, Julie.

Task 5. Look at Jane's diary. Describe what she was doing at these times.

**Example: On Monday from 4.30 till 5.30 p.m Jane was having an
appointment at the dentist's.**

My diary

Monday 4.30 - 5.30 p.m – have an appointment at the dentist's

Tuesday 7 - 8 p.m – play tennis with Mimi

Wednesday 8 - 10 p.m. – watch the Black Widows

Thursday 8.30 - 9.30 p.m. – revise for an English test

Friday 5 - 7 p.m. – do the shopping with Carrol

Saturday 11.30 - 12.30 a.m. – cook lunch

Sunday 9 - 10 a.m. – tidy the house with mum

**Task 6. Say what you or other people were doing some time ago. Use the
prompts.**

Example: 0. I was writing an article.

0. The whole day yesterday I was busy (write an article)

1. At 11 a.m. on Saturday I was at the University (write a test)

2. All day long yesterday I was out (work in the garden)

3. At 7 o'clock yesterday evening we were still at the office (have a meeting)

4. From 10 till 12 on Sunday Victor was busy (repair the TV set)

5. At 10 a.m. yesterday I was at home (clean the room)

6. Yesterday afternoon we were at the stadium (play football)

7. On Friday morning I was at work (make an experiment)

Task 7. Here is a list of some things that Mary did yesterday. Ask and answer the questions about what Mary was doing at these times yesterday.

Example: What was Mary doing from 8:45 till 9:15? – She was having breakfast.

8:45 – 9:15 – have breakfast

16:00 – 18:00 – watch television

9:15 – 10:00 – read a newspaper

19:00 – 20:30 – cook

10:00 – 12:00 – clean her flat

21:00 – 22:00 – listen to the news

12:45 – 13:30 – have lunch

22:00 – 24:00 – read a book

14:30 – 15:30 – wash some clothes

Task 8. Fill in at least half of the sentences below with a mixture of truth and imagination in Past Continuous and present it. Your partner will guess whether it is true or false.

Example: 1. I accidentally hit someone while I was playing football.

1. I accidentally hit someone while _____

2. I last cried while _____

3. I last got angry while _____

4. I met my (ex) boyfriend/ girlfriend/ husband/ wife while _____

5. I was robbed while _____

6. I was arrested while _____

7. I first/ last spent 500,000 won while _____

Task 9. Work in pairs. Read the sentence in Ukrainian and ask your partner to translate it in English. Change places. Check each other.

Example: 0. The sun was rising.

0. Сходило сонце.

1. Коли я вийшла з дому, йшов дощ. 2. Корабель йшов на північ, коли почався шторм. 3. Він зустрів їх, коли вони йшли на станцію. 4. Що він писав, коли вона увійшла? 5. Він їхав на велосипеді і впав. 6. Вона нікого не бачила вчора. 7. Його півгодини оглядав лікар. 8. Коли вона визирнула з вікна, світило сонце? 9. Сонце закрили хмари. 10. Дув сильний вітер, йшов сніг. 11. Коли він підійшов до будинку, стало зовсім темно? 12. Блискавка вдарила в дерево, коли

вони їхали додому. 13. Телеграма прийшла пізно. 14. На платформі стояло багато людей. 15. Коли вони увійшли до будинку, сніг припинився.

7.3.3. FUTURE CONTINUOUS TENSE

Future Continuous – майбутній тривалий час в англійській мові. Вказує на процес, що буде відбуватися в майбутньому в певний проміжок часу. На відміну від Future Simple, цей момент у часі має бути названим точно або бути зрозумілим з контексту.

Випадки вживання Future Continuous

1. Перервана дія в майбутньому



Future Continuous використовується у випадках, коли коротша дія перериває довготривалу дію. Це може бути дійсним перериванням дії або лише перериванням у часі. В таких випадках часто використовується слово-показчик *when*.

Наприклад:

I will be watching TV when she arrives tonight. – Я буду дивитися телевізор, коли вона прибуде вночі.

I will be waiting for you when your bus arrives. – Я буду чекати на тебе, коли твій автобус підійде.

He will be studying at the library tonight, so he will not see Jennifer when she arrives. – Він буде вчитися сьогодні вночі у бібліотеці, тому він не побачить Дженіфер, коли вона приїде.

2. Дія в майбутньому відбувається в означений час



В даному випадку Future Continuous використовується для позначення довготривалої дії, що відбуватиметься або не відбуватиметься в майбутньому. Часто в таких випадках використовуються слова-маркери часу.

Наприклад:

Tonight at 6 PM, I am going to be eating dinner. – Сьогодні увечері о шостій годині я збираюся їсти вечерю. (замість *will be* використовується конструкція *to be going to*)

At midnight tonight, we will still be driving through the desert. – Сьогодні опівночі ми все ще будемо їхати через пустелю.

Tomorrow at 2 AM, they won't be playing in the club. – Завтра о другій годині дня вони не будуть грати у клубі.

3. Паралельні дії в майбутньому

Future Continuous також використовується для опису дій, що будуть відбуватися в майбутньому паралельно.

Наприклад:

I am going to be studying and he is going to be making dinner. – Я збираюся вчитися, а він збирається готувати вечерю.

Tonight, they will be eating dinner, discussing their plans, and having a good time. – Сьогодні вночі вони будуть їсти вечерю, обговорювати їхні плани та просто добре проводити час.

While Ellen is reading, Tim will be watching television. – В той час як Елен читатиме, Тім буде дивитися телевізор. (після while Future Continuous не вживається)

4. Передача атмосфери дії в майбутньому

Future Continuous може також використовуватися для передачі атмосфери в майбутньому.

Наприклад:

When I arrive at the party, everybody is going to be celebrating. Some will be dancing. Others are going to be talking. A few people will be eating pizza, and several people are going to be drinking beer. They always do the same thing. – Коли я прибуду на вечірку, всі будуть святкувати. Хтось буде танцювати. Інші

будуть спілкуватися. Декілька людей буде куштувати піцу, а деякі будуть пити пиво. Вони завжди роблять одне і теж.

Слова-сигнали Future Continuous

- tomorrow at (five, six, eight і т.д.) o'clock – завтра (п'ятій, шостій, восьмій і т.д.) годині
- when – коли
- at (three, four, five і т.д.) o'clock – о (третій, четвертій, п'ятій і т.д.) годині

Правила утворення Future Continuous

Стверджувальне речення

У стверджувальних реченнях Future Continuous утворюється за допомогою допоміжного дієслова *will* та *to be* (без інфінітива) і додаванням закінчення *-ing* до дієслова у першій формі. Формула утворення часу нижче:

Subject+ will + be + verb_{ing}

Примітка:

Subject – підмет;

Verb_{ing} – дієслово з закінченням *-ing*.

Наприклад:

Tomorrow this time I shall be flying to New York. – Завтра в цей час я буду летіти до Нью-Йорка.

Don't disturb me in the evening, I'll be preparing for exam. – Не турбуй мене у вечері, я буду готуватися до іспитів.

Заперечне речення

Формула утворення заперечних речень в Future Continuous майже така сама, що й у стверджувальних, лише має одну відмінність: після допоміжного дієслова *will* додається частка *not*. Формула утворення:

Subject+ will + not + be + verb_{ing}

Примітка:

Subject – підмет;

Verb_{ing} – дієслово з закінченням *-ing*.

Частка *not* може зливатися з *will* і утворювати *won't*.

Наприклад:

At 6 I won't be sleeping yet. – О шостій годині я ще не буду спати.

Tomorrow at 5 o'clock he will not be playing football. – Завтра о п'ятій годині він не буде грати у футбол.

Питальне речення

Для утворення питального речення в Future Continuous *will* ставиться на початку речення. Правило:

Will + subject + be + verb_{ing}?

Наприклад:

Will you be playing the guitar at 6 o'clock in the evening? – чи будеш ти грати на гітарі о шостій годині вечора?

Why did you bring an album? Shall we be studying painting? – Чому ви принесли альбом? Ми будемо вивчати малювання?

Task 1. Complete the sentences with the Future Continuous and the verbs in the box.

Example: 0. will be taking

lie	see	use	sleep	watch	take	work	wait	decorate	listen
-----	-----	-----	-------	-------	------	------	------	----------	--------

1. When you come back home I in my bed.
2. In a few days' time we on the beach.
3. I'll call Jim at six. - No, don't. He in his office then.
4. I'll tell him. I him on the train as usual.
5. We can't meet you on Saturday. We our house at the weekend.
6. In a ten years' time most people electric cars.
7. I'll come at one o'clock. - OK. I for you.
8. It won't be easy to get in. The warden the gate closely.

9. Will you help me tonight? - Sorry, I to the concert on the radio.

Task 2. Choose the correct form.

Example: 0. will be travelling

0. *I won't be here this time tomorrow. I will be travelling / I won't be travelling to Rome.*

1. On my holiday I will be getting up | I won't be getting up at 6 o'clock as usual. I want to relax a lot.

2. You are so late! Everybody will be working | won't be working when you arrive at the office.

3. You think that Derek will be playing | won't be playing tennis at seven? Why not?

4. Computers will be translating | won't be translating all texts in a couple of years.

5. It's impossible. Mary will be waiting | won't be waiting in the arrivals hall this time.

6. She is ill. Can I take your camera? You will be using | won't be using it this morning, will you?

7. The cinema will be showing | won't be showing any films next week.

8. They will be delivering | won't be delivering parcels even on 24 December.

9. He can find her easily in her red coat. - But she will be wearing | won't be wearing the red coat.

Task 3. Complete the sentences with the best form.

Example: 0. a)

0. *By the end of this century everyone English.*

a) *will be speaking* b) *is going to speak* c) *speaks*

1. Shall I say hello to Sharon? I to her today.

a) *write* b) *be writing* c) *will be writing*

2. Can I help you? I you that blouse.

a) *will be showing* b) *will show* c) *won't show*

3. Good Lord! The engine has stopped. - No problem. Bill a look at it.

a) is having b) will have c) will be having

4. Why don't you have dinner with us? I anyway.

a) will be cooking b) am cooking c) cook

5. This time next week we round the Aegean Sea.

a) sail b) will be sailing c) will sail

6. If you take three cassettes, you one cassette free.

a) are going to get b) are getting c) will get

7. I my work before they arrive.

a) will be finishing b) finish c) will finish

Task 4. Make Future Continuous questions and ask them to your partner.

Example: 0. Who will you be interviewing tomorrow morning?

0. interview / tomorrow morning / you / who?

1. Jack | work | time | what | it | on?

2. at | have | you | lunch break | your | still | one o'clock?

3. Leeds | in | live | time | in a few years' | I?

4. in | tide | come | at nine | the | tonight?

5. where | the match | sit | you | during?

6. weeks | again | in a few | he | of | walk?

7. at the party | you | wear | what?

Task 5. Make negative sentences. Use the verbs in brackets in Future

Simple or Future Continuous.

Example: 0. If you are careful, the cars won't knock you down.

0. If you are careful, the cars you down. (knock)

1. The New Year on 31 December. (start)

2. I'll be sleeping in the afternoon. I (do housework)

3. We'll be in beds. We to Nice when the sun rises. (drive)

4. I forgot to tell her. But I her now. It's too late. (call)

5. My best friend will still be in Sydney tonight. He
to England. (return)

6. You can't meet me at the supermarket. I in the
afternoon. (shop)

7. Is Bill at school? - No, he isn't. I suppose he (come)

8. I can't stand Simon. I hope he there. (be)

9. We our luggage this time tomorrow. We'll already be on
the way. (pack)

Task 6. Read the statements and respond to them using the negative form of Future Continuous.

Example: 0. If you come back home at midnight, I won't be waiting for you.

0. Please, don't come back home at midnight. I don't want to wait for you so
long. (not wait)

If you come back home at midnight, I for you.

1. I have no plans for the weekend. (not do)

I anything at the weekend.

2. The test starts at 9 o'clock and you have to finish at 9.30. (not write)

We the test at 9.30.

3. I have no work to do in the evening. (not work)

I in the evening.

4. Dad can take you to the 7.30 train tomorrow morning. He has a day off. (not
go)

Dad can take you to the 7.30 train tomorrow morning. He to
work.

5. I have new contact lenses. No glasses next time! (not wear)

I glasses when you see me next time.

6. You can come at one o'clock. We want to prepare the meal before that. (not
cook)

You can come at one o'clock. We the meal anymore.

7. By the middle of this century there won't be any newspapers. (not read)

By the middle of this century people any newspapers.

Task 7. Respond to your partner's words with a question.

Example: 0. Will she be bathing her baby?

0. - Don't ring Sue up at 6 o'clock.

- Thanks for telling me.? (she/bathe/her baby)

1. - I can take you to the airport.

- It would be nice.? (you/go/that way)

2. - Shall I say hello to her?

- Why not?? (you/write/to her)

3. - Marion and Jimmy can stay up late tonight.

- Really?? (they/wait//for me)

4. - He won't be there at ten o'clock.

- It's a shame.? (he/sign/the new contract)

5. - I'll be in the forest.

- In the forest?? (what/you/do)

6. - There won't be enough oil in a couple of decades.

- Do you think so?? (what/we/use/instead)

7. - This time next week I'll be in Madrid.

- Lucky you!? (you/stay/at a hotel)

Task 8. It's Sunday, 10 o'clock in the morning and the Scott family are enjoying their free time. Tell what they will be doing this time on Monday using the verbs in brackets.

Example: 0. This time on Monday Samuel will be exercising in a physical education lesson. But we have no idea what Spot will be doing tomorrow.

0. Samuel, the youngest son, is chasing their dog Spot around the house.

This time on Monday Samuel in a physical education lesson.

(exercise)

But we have no idea what Spot tomorrow. (do)

1. Mr. Scott is cleaning his car in the garage.

This time on Monday he to the airport. (drive)

2. Mrs. Scott is reading a fashion magazine.

This time on Monday she meals at the restaurant. (cook)

3. Marion, their daughter, is playing with a ball in the garden. And her grandma is watching her.

This time on Monday Marion a geography lesson. (have)

And her grandma a doctor. (see)

4. Ben, the oldest son, is still sleeping. And his grandpa is trying to wake him up.

This time on Monday Ben football in his club. (practise)

And his grandpa for grandma at the doctor's. (wait)

Task 9. Imagine and tell what you will be like when you are 75. What will you be doing?

Example: 0. I will be falling in love again.

1. _____ (to live) in Paris.
2. _____ (to plan) a long journey.
3. _____ (not to stop) work.
4. _____ (to play) with grandchildren.
5. _____ (to walk) in the park all day long.

Task 10. Tell about yourself using Future Continuous.

Example: 0. This time next year I'll be preparing for the exam.

This time next year I'll

1. (to learn) _____
2. (to worry) about _____
3. (to live) in _____
4. (to plan to) to _____
5. (to wear) _____
6. (to practise) _____

7.4. ЧАСИ ГРУПИ PERFECT (ДОКОНАНІ ЧАСИ)

7.4.1. PRESENT PERFECT TENSE

Present Perfect – теперішній доконаний (перфектний) час англійської мови. Цей час використовується для позначення подій, що завершилися до теперішнього моменту часу або завершено в період теперішнього часу.

Випадки вживання Present Perfect

1. Невизначений час перед теперішнім моментом



Present Perfect використовується зазвичай для опису події, що сталася відносно недавно і в невизначений час. Використання наступних таких слів як *yesterday, one year ago, last week, at that moment, that day, one day* та інших у Present Perfect заборонено, оскільки при використанні цього часу акцент ставиться на досвіді, а не на часі, коли відбулася подія. При цьому уживаним є використання допоміжних слів (дивіться таблицю вище).

Наприклад:

I have been to France. – Я був у Франції.

I think I have met him once before. – Я думаю, що колись зустрічався з ним.

Nobody has ever climbed that mountain. – Ніхто ніколи не забирався на цю гору.

You have grown since the last time I saw you. – Ти підріс з того часу, як я тебе бачив востаннє.

James has not finished his homework yet. – Джеймс ще не закінчив своє домашнє завдання.

Have you been to Mexico in the last year? – Чи був ти у Мексиці за останній рік? ('in the last year' (на відміну від 'last year') означає "в останні 365 днів", тому це невизначений час, який потребує використання Present Perfect)

I have seen that movie six times in the last month. – Я бачив цей фільм шість разів в минулому місяці. (Тут зазначений час, проте акцент йде на тому, скільки разів людина бачила цей фільм.)

2. Дія відбувається по сьогоднішній день



Present Perfect також використовується з дієсловами, що не є довготривалими (*Non-Continuous Verbs*) або зі змішаними дієсловами (*Mixed Verbs*). В даному випадку теперішній доконаний час описує дію, що розпочалася в минулому і триває до цих пір. При цьому характерним є використання фраз типу *for five minutes, for two weeks, since Monday* та інших.

Наприклад:

I have had a cold for two weeks. – В мене застуда вже два тижні.

She has been in England for six months. – Вона знаходиться в Англії вже 6 місяців.

Mary has loved chocolate since she was a little girl. – Мері любить шоколад ще з дитинства.

Слова-сигнали Present Perfect

- just – щойно
- already – вже
- yet – ще не (використовується у заперечних та питальних реченнях)
- never – ніколи
- ever – коли-небудь
- once – одного разу
- (many, few, several) times – (багато, декілька) разів
- before – перед тим, як
- so far – досі

Правила утворення Present Perfect

Стверджувальне речення

У стверджувальних реченнях Present Perfect утворюється за допомогою допоміжного слова *have* (1 та 2 особи) або *has* (3 особа однини) та додаванням закінчення *-ed* до дієслова. Якщо дієслово неправильне, то використовується 3 форма – Past Participle. Формула утворення:

Subject + have/has + verb_{3/ed}

Примітка:

Subject – підмет;

Verb_{3/ed} – дієслово в Past Participle (III форма в таблиці неправильних дієслів або з закінченням -ed).

Іменник та допоміжне дієслово *have* можуть зливатися та утворювати *I've, they've* та ін.

Наприклад:

He has just finished playing football. – Він щойно закінчив грати у футбол.

They've started doing their homework already. – Вони вже почали робити домашнє завдання.

Заперечне речення

Для утворення запереченого речення в Present Perfect після допоміжного дієслова необхідно додати частку *not*. Формула:

Subject + have/has + not + verb_{3/ed}

Примітка:

Subject – підмет;

Verb_{3/ed} – дієслово в Past Participle (III форма в таблиці неправильних дієслів або з закінченням -ed).

Допоміжне дієслово може зливатися з часткою *not* та утворювати *haven't* або *hasn't*.

Наприклад:

I haven't seen you for years! – Я не бачив тебе давним-давно!

She hasn't made her work yet. – Вона ще не зробила свою роботу.

Питальне речення

Для утворення питального речення в Present Perfect допоміжне дієслово необхідно ставити наперед речення. Формула:

Have/Has + subject + verb_{3/ed}?

Примітка:

Subject – підмет;

Verb_{3/ed} – дієслово в Past Participle (III форма в таблиці неправильних дієслів або з закінченням -ed).

Наприклад:

Has there ever been a war in the United States? – Чи була коли-небудь війна у Сполучених Штатах?

Have you ever met him? – Чи ти коли-небудь зустрічався з ним?

Task 1. Complete these sentences with the verbs in brackets and one of the signal words in the box below.

Example: 0. How many jobs have you already had? - Not very many.

never	ever	for	since	already	just	yet	so	far	recently	up to now
-------	------	-----	-------	---------	------	-----	----	-----	----------	-----------

1. I a ghost. (see) But I would like to.

2. Peter his studies? (finish) - No, not yet.

3. you anyone famous? (meet) - No, never.

4. What Greg since the morning? (do) - Quite a lot of things.

5. I feel so relaxed. I back from my holiday. (get)

6. You should send him an email. - But Ito him. (write)

7. My grandma in the same place she was born. (live) - Really?

8. This is Fiona. She my best friend a long time. (be)

9. I have a on my leg. I it. (cut)

Task 2. Choose the correct response.

Example: 0. C.

0. Peter is back from London.

A. Did he bring me any postcards?

B. Did he bring any postcards for me?

C. Has he brought me any postcards?

1. Your house is finished.

A. How long you worked on it?

B. How long did you work on it?

C. How long have you worked on it?

2. We live in a village now.

- A. But we lived in a big city for 5 years.
- B. But we have lived in a big city for 5 years.
- C. But we lived in a big city lately.

3. Can I borrow your car?

- A. Did you ever drive a car?
- B. Did you drive a car yet?
- C. Have you ever driven a car?

4. Where is Elizabeth?

- A. She went to school already.
- B. She has already gone to school.
- C. She already went to school.

5. I have had good lunch today.

- A. Where had you the lunch?
- B. Where did you have the lunch?
- C. Where have you had the lunch?

6. Do you think you can do it for me?

- A. I'm sorry, I didn't understand.
- B. I'm sorry, I haven't understood.
- C. I'm sorry, I didn't understood.

7. Do you know James Stuart?

- A. Yes, I have known him since 1997.
- B. Yes, I knew him since 1997.
- C. Yes, I have known him from 1997.

Task 3. Rewrite these sentences in the Present Perfect.

Example: 0. She has been on her holiday for a month. She has just come back.

0. She was on her holiday for a month. She came back yesterday. She on her holiday for a month. She just back.

1. I didn't do it yesterday. I it yet.

2. We bought the tickets on Monday. We already
the tickets.

3. My girlfriend wasn't there. She didn't arrive. My girlfriend isn't here. She
..... .

4. The team wasn't successful. They lost. The team isn't successful. They
..... just

5. I didn't find my keys. I couldn't open the door. I my
keys. I can't open the door.

6. Did the postman deliver the parcel in the morning? the postman
..... the parcel yet?

7. I cut my finger. It hurt. I my finger. It hurts.

8. They worked in Wales for a week in May. They in
Wales since last week.

Task 4. Complete the dialogues with questions and answers in the Present Perfect. Practise the dialogues in pairs.

Example: 0. I have just opened the window.

0. A *It's quite cold in here, isn't it?*

B *Is it? I the window. (just open)*

1. A: Kim yet? (see)

B: Not yet. But I am going to see her on Friday.

2. A: Has Karl ever been to England?

B: No, never. But he to Scotland twice. (already go)

3. A: How many foreign languages have you learned?

B: Unfortunately, I any foreign languages so far. (not study)

4. A: the email from me? (get)

B: I'm afraid I haven't received any email from you since last week.

5. A: Why is Mary crying? What to her? (happen)

B: Poor Mary. Her mum has been ill for a long time.

6. A: Where so long? (be)

B: I'm sorry, I missed the bus. A

7. A: Look. The sun (disappear)

B: It's fascinating. It has been covered by the moon.

8. A: Have you called your grandma?

B: Oh, no! I her yet. (not telephone)

Task 5. Choose one of the tenses in each pair to complete the conversation.

Practise the conversations in pairs.

Example: 0. Have you seen Greg lately?

0. *Have you seen - Did you see*

1. didn't - haven't

2. have talked - talked

3. didn't see - haven't seen

4. did he travel - has he travelled

5. flew - has flown

6. was in - have been to

7. have spent - spent

8. was never in - have never been to

9. has Greg come - did Greg come

10. called - have called

11. was - has been

A: (0) Greg lately?

B: No, I (1) I (2) to him at the airport
two weeks ago. But I (3) him since then.

A: Where (4)?

B: He (5) to Greece for a holiday.

A: I (6) Greece three times. I love Greece.

B: Really? My wife and I (7) a week in Turkey last year,
but I (8) Greece. By the way, (9)
back yet?

A: I don't know. I (10) him yesterday, but there (11) no reply.

Task 6. Answer the questions. Do it as in the example:

a) Example: 0. Yes, he has sent her a postcard.

0. Has Simon sent a postcard to his mother?

1. Have you made a sweater for Peter?
2. Have the boys bought a present for him?
3. Has Roger given any money to you?
4. Have you made a cake for George and his wife?
5. Have you shown your album to Jack?
6. Have you sent a birthday card to Jane's parents?

b) Example: 0. No, thank you. I've just/already had dinner.

0. Would you like something to eat? (have dinner).

1. Would you like a cigarette? (smoke one)
2. Would you like a cake? (eat one)
3. Would you like an orange? (have one)
4. Would you like a cup of coffee? (drink one)
5. Would you like a bottle of red wine? (buy one)
6. Would you like to taste my biscuits? (taste one)

c) Example: 0. Don't you know? I've broken it.

0. What has become of your bike, Peer? (break)

1. Where is Alex? (leave for Rome)
2. Where is your umbrella? (lose)
3. Where are the Browns? (go to London)
4. Why hasn't Mary come? (fall ill)
5. Where is your car? (sell)

d) Example: 0. I don't think so. She hasn't returned from Glasgow yet.

0. Will Lucy take part in the discussion? (not, return from Glasgow)

1. Will Mike go to the pictures with us? (not, do his homework)
2. Will Donald come to the party? (not, pass his exams)

3. Will Mary join us? (not, finish her work)

Task 7. Complete the situations. Use the verbs given.

Example: 0. He has lost his key.

0. Tom is looking for his key. He can't find it (lose)

1. Mr. Brown knows much. (read a lot)

2. Kate is very happy. (do well in all her exams)

3. The girl is crying. (fall down)

4. I am very tired. (do a lot of work about the house)

5. Harry is proud. (become a student)

6. I don't remember where Steve lives. (forget his address)

Task 8. Respond to the following using the Present Perfect and the Past Simple.

Example: 0. I've already bought it. I bought it yesterday.

0. Why don't you buy this dictionary? (yesterday)

1. Why don't you send her a telegram? (this morning)

2. Will you make tea, please? (a few minutes ago)

3. Do your homework. (before supper)

4. You should read this book. (in summer)

5. Why don't you speak to the boss? (the day before yesterday)

6. Why don't you phone Peter? (in the afternoon)

7. Tell Dick about the expedition. (last Friday)

8. Why don't you invite the Browns? (yesterday)

Task 9. What has Matt done since he got back from his trip round the world? (+ has done; - hasn't done). Tell about his activities.

Example: 0. Matt has seen his family.

Matt

+ see his family

- unpacked his luggage

+ meet his friends

- exchange foreign money

- + go out with his girlfriend
- print any photos
- + check his emails
- find a job
- + rent a flat
- buy a car

Task 10. Talk to your groupmates about adventures and discoveries in their lives. Write their names and sentences about your classmates' answers in the chart.

Example:

Student A: Peter, have you ever been to Australia?

Student B: No, I haven't. I've never been to Australia.

Find a student who . . .	Name	Sentence
1. has never been to Australia	<i>Peter</i>	<i>Peter has never been to Australia.</i>
2. has taught someone a new skill		
3. has always been interested in extreme sports		
4. has eaten something very unusual		
5. has recently returned from a trip		
6. has never liked adventure		
7. has visited another country alone		
8. has never done anything dangerous		
9. has decided to try something adventurous this year		
10. has had an unusual accident		

PAST PERFECT TENSE

Past Perfect – минулий доконаний (перфектний) час в англійській мові. Використовується для позначення подій, що завершилися перед будь-якою дією в минулому.

Випадки вживання Past Perfect

1. Завершена дія перед дією в минулому



В даному випадку Past Perfect використовується для того, або показати, що будь-яка дія відбулася раніше іншої події.

Наприклад:

I had never seen such a beautiful beach before I went to Kauai. – Я ніколи не бачив такого прекрасного пляжу, як у Kauai.

I did not have any money because I had lost my wallet. – Я не мав грошей, бо я загубив гаманець.

A: Had you ever visited the U.S. before your trip in 2006? – Ти коли-небудь відвідував США перед своєю поїздкою туди у 2006?

B: Yes, I had been to the U.S. once before. – Так, я був у США один раз до цього.

2. Тривала дія в минулому перед подією



Past Perfect може вживатися для описання події, що відбувалася деякий час і завершилася перед іншою дією в минулому. В такому випадку використання минулого перфектного часу можливе лише з дієсловами, що не є довготривалими (Non-Continuous Verbs) або ж з дієсловами змішаного типу (Mixed Verbs); дивіться статтю види дієслів.

Наприклад:

We had had that car for ten years before it broke down. – Ця машина в нас була 10 років, після чого зламалася.

By the time Alex finished his studies, he had been in London for over eight years. – Коли Алекс закінчив своє навчання, він перебував у Лондоні вже більше 8 років.

They felt bad about selling the house because they had owned it for more than forty years. – Вони не добре себе почувають після продажу будинку, в якому вони жили більше ніж 40 років.

3. Дія в минулому, що відбулася в певний час



Past Perfect також можна вживати при описі дії, що відбулася в певний проміжок часу в минулому, перед іншою подією. Але використання цього часу в таких випадках не є обов'язковим.

Наприклад:

She had visited her Japanese relatives once in 1993 before she moved in with them in 1996. – Вона відвідала своїх родичів з Японії у 1993, перед тим як вона переїхала до них у 1996.

Слова-сигнали Past Perfect

- already – вже
- before – перед тим, як
- after – після
- yet – ще не (використовується у заперечних та питальних реченнях)
- never – ніколи
- ever – коли-небудь

Правила утворення Past Perfect

Стверджувальне речення

У стверджувальних реченнях Past Perfect утворюється за допомогою використання допоміжного дієслова *to have* у третій формі (*had*) та дієслова у третій формі, якщо воно неправильне або ж простим додаванням до нього закінчення *-ed*. Формула:

Subject + had + verb_{3/ed}

Примітка:

Subject – підмет;

Verb_{3/ed} – дієслово в Past Participle (III форма в таблиці неправильних дієслів або з закінченням -ed).

Наприклад:

I called Jim too late, he had already left. – Я подзвонив Джиму надто пізно, він вже пішов.

We had lived in Paris for 12 years before we moved to America. – Ми жили в Парижі протягом 12 років, після чого ми переїхали до Америки.

Заперечне речення

Заперечні речення в Past Perfect утворюються за тією ж формулою, що й стверджувальні, окрім того, що після допоміжного дієслова потрібно ставити частку not. Формула:

Subject + had + not + verb_{3/ed}

Примітка:

Subject – підмет;

Verb_{3/ed} – дієслово в Past Participle (III форма в таблиці неправильних дієслів або з закінченням -ed).

Had та *not* можуть зливатися та утворювати *hadn't*.

Наприклад:

We were not able to get a hotel room because we had not booked in advance. – Ми не змогли отримати кімнату в готелі, тому що не забронювали її заздалегідь.

He didn't pass the exams, because he hadn't prepared answers. – Він не пройшов екзамени, оскільки не приготував відповіді.

Питальне речення

Питальні речення в Past Perfect утворюються за допомогою переміщення допоміжного дієслова на перше місце в реченні.

Формула:

Had + subject + verb_{3/ed}?

Примітка:

Subject – підмет;

Verb_{3/ed} – дієслово в Past Participle (III форма в таблиці неправильних дієслів або з закінченням -ed).

Наприклад:

Had you washed your hands before you took the food? – Ти мив свої руки перед тим, як взяв їжу?

Had they done their homework before they went out? – Вони зробили домашнє завдання перед тим, як пішли гуляти?

Task 1. Complete the sentences with words in brackets in Past Perfect.

Example: 0. What had you done with the computer before you called the technician?

0. What with the computer before you called the technician? (you - do)

1. He couldn't go skiing, because it the night before. (rain)
2. off the lights before you left home? (you - switch)
3. The plane crashed because the engines fire. (catch)
4. After Sam the bank, he got into his car. (leave)
5. When he arrived at the office, everyone gone. (be)
6. anything to eat before you fed him? (the dog - have)
7. By the time Joseph returned home Sarah to get in touch with him several times. (try)
8. Why me before you refused their offer? (you - call)
9. I was so sad because Jill somewhere in Spain. (disappear)

Task 2. Complete the text with the Past Simple or Past Perfect tense. The first one is done for you.

When I **was** 18 years old I (decide) to spend some time in America. But until I (save) enough money I (not tell) anybody. My mum (be shocked), because we

(never be) abroad. At that time I (have) a penfriend in Vermont for nearly three years and I (always want) to see her. I (know) that my English (be) very good as I (pass) Cambridge exams with grade A. Before I (start) to write to Wendy, it (never come) to my mind that I could go to the States on my own. But after I (decide) to set off I just (have) to go.

Task 3. Join the sentences with expressions in brackets using Past Perfect.

Example: 0. They were served after they had entered the restaurant.

0. They entered the restaurant. They were served. (after)

1. I didn't use my credit card. I lost it. (because)
2. They didn't tell me. Easyjet cancelled the flight. (that)
3. I couldn't go out. I broke my leg. (because)
4. He took up a job. He left school. (as soon as)
5. Susan fell in love with Jack. She told her parents. (after)
6. I was in Paris for a week. I met Ann there. (when)
7. Jim called Jane from his office. He came back home. (before)
8. Maria finished the meal. And I arrived. (by the time)
9. Messi scored the goal. The fans went wild. (as soon as)

Task 4. Mark is telling his sister Eve about his friend's garden party. Role play the conversation in pairs use the words from the box in Past Perfect.

never be	eat	not buy	never meet	not eat	play	not drink	not have	finish
---------------------	-----	---------	------------	---------	------	-----------	----------	--------

Eve: Did you enjoy the party?

Mark: Not at all. I **had never been** (0) to such a party before. It was a disaster.

Eve: A disaster?

Mark: Exactly. When I arrived at the party, they (1) all the sausages. There was nothing to eat.

Eve: (2) enough sausages for everyone?

Mark: No, they hadn't. The house was full of people I (3) before.

Eve: So you were hungry all afternoon.

Mark: I was pretty hungry. I (4) anything before I left home.

Eve: Did you dance?

Mark: No, I didn't. There was a DJ at the party, but after he (5) a couple of songs, he disappeared.

Eve: What did you do then?

Mark: Fortunately, they (6) all the wine before I came. I had two or three glasses of red wine and went home.

Eve: Mark? You told me you (7) anything to eat. You must have got drunk!

Mark: To tell the truth, when I (8) the third glass, I felt a little bit dizzy. But I am all right now. Am I not?

Task 5. Ask and answer the questions in pairs using the prompts in brackets in Past Simple or Past Perfect.

Example: 0. A: When did she leave?

B. She left as soon as she had finished her work.

0. When did she leave? (as soon as - finish her work)

1. When did they return? (after - visit all the museums)

2. Why didn't he eat anything? (because - have lunch)

3. When did the party start? (as soon as - Jackie - bring the cake)

4. What did he tell her? (that - see her before)

5. When did they land? (when - the storm - end)

6. Why was he so angry? (because - have an argument with Sue)

7. What did you forget? (that - want to buy some bread)

8. Why did she decide to help you? (after - my dad - tell her)

9. What did you say? (that - never do it before)

Task 6. Look at the list of events in each example. Explain the situation by finishing the single sentence in Past Perfect.

Example: 0. a.

0. *Kathy refused to open John's letter because he had insulted her at a party.*

a. John insulted Kathy at a party.

b. John wrote to Kathy to apologise.

c. Kathy refused to open the letter.

1. Jane passed her Biology exam because _____.

a. Jane studied a lot.

b. Jane had an important Biology exam.

c. Jane passed the exam, getting 92%.

2. Harry didn't get wet when it rained because _____.

a. Harry looked at the black clouds and took an umbrella.

b. It started raining heavily.

c. Harry stayed perfectly dry.

3. I missed the train yesterday because _____.

a. I met a friend and we spoke for ten minutes.

b. The train left at 9 am.

c. I arrived at the station at 9.05 am.

4. I didn't recognize Tim at all this morning because _____.

a. Tim had a big black beard.

b. He shaved it off two days ago.

c. I met Tim today.

5. Bill Bulky, the famous sprinter, was banned from athletics for two years because _____.

a. The athlete wasn't performing very well.

b. He took some illegal performance-enhancing drugs.

c. He won the race but failed a drug test.

6. I told Graham I didn't want to go to the cinema because _____.

a. I saw the film.

b. I went to see "Alien 9" at the cinema again a month later.

c. Graham asked me to go and see "Alien 9" at the cinema last night.

7. The kitchen was flooded when we returned from Nairobi because _____.

- a. We went on holiday to Kenya.
- b. The water pipes broke in our house.
- c. Water went all over the house.

Task 7. What had Betty done before she went to bed? Tell about it using Past Perfect. (+ had done; - hadn't done)

Example: 0. Betty had washed the dishes before she went to bed.

Betty

- + wash the dishes
- dry the dishes
- + walk her dog
- feed her cat
- + watch a video
- listen to music
- + have a shower
- wash her hair
- + say good night to her mum
- set her alarm clock

Task 8. Retell the story using the verbs in brackets in Past Simple or Past Perfect. The first one is done for you.

It *was* 11 o'clock. Carol Parker (arrive) at the Shaw Hotel five minutes before. She (try) to find the hotel. Carol (never be) to Dublin. She (have) a detailed map in her handbag, but she (cannot) read it. She (call) the reception and (ask) about the way, but it (not help) her. Finally, Carol (find) the hotel. She was dying for a cup of tea and a hot shower.

Task 9. Respond to the following statements using the prompts in brackets.

Example: 0. By the time I got to the airport, the plane has already taken off.

0. I missed my plan. (airport/plane take off)

1. I missed the show. (theater/movie start) _____
2. I couldn't get my prescription. (drugstore/close) _____
3. I couldn't say goodbye to my friends. (call their house/they leave) _____
4. I didn't get the job. (I apply/they hire someone else) _____
5. We couldn't buy the house. (we see/someone else make an offer) _____
6. The house was destroyed. (the firemen arrive, house burn down) _____
7. I didn't get to taste her chocolate cake. (I arrive/her children eat whole thing) _____
8. I didn't see the game. (I turn on the TV/game finish) _____

Task 10. Yesterday was Rita's birthday. Her friends came for dinner at 5 p.m. Look at Rita's schedule and tell about what she had already done when her friends arrived and what she hadn't done yet.

Example: When her friends arrived, Rita had already cleaned the house.

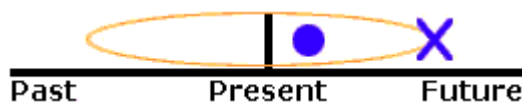
Time	Activity
10 a.m.	Clean the house
1 p.m.	Buy groceries
2 p.m.	Bake a cake
3 p.m.	Cook a roast
4 p.m.	Prepare the vegetables
4.30 p.m.	Set the table
5.30 p.m.	Make a salad
6 p.m.	Choose some music
7 p.m.	Talk to her mom
7.30 p.m.	Serve the meal

7.3.3. FUTURE PERFECT TENSE

Future Perfect – майбутній доконаний (перфектний) час англійської мови. Цей час використовується досить рідко. Він позначає дію, яка закінчиться в деякий час у майбутньому або буде продовжуватися після певного часу в майбутньому.

Випадки вживання Future Perfect

1. Закінчена дія перед будь-яким моментом в майбутньому



Future Perfect найчастіше використовується для позначення подій, що закінчатися в майбутньому в зазначений час або ж для позначення дій, що стануться перед зазначеним часом в майбутньому.

Наприклад:

By the time he gets home, she will have cleaned the entire house. – Коли він дістанеться додому, вона прибере увесь будинок.

I am not going to have finished this test by 3 o'clock. – Я не закінчу цей тест до 3 години.

Will she have learned enough Chinese to communicate before she moves to Beijing? – Чи вона вивчить китайську на такому рівні, що зможе спілкуватися, перед тим, як вона поїде до Пекіну?

2. Продовжена дія в майбутньому перед будь-якою подією



Future Perfect також може використовуватися з не продовжуваними дієсловами (*Non-Continuous Verbs*) та з окремими дієсловами змішаної групи (*Mixed Verbs*). В такому випадку час означає дію, яка буде продовжуватися після будь-якої події в майбутньому.

Наприклад:

I will have been in London for six months by the time I leave. – Я пробуду в Лондоні 6 місяців перед тим, як його полишу.

By Monday, Susan is going to have had my book for a week. – У понеділок буде вже тиждень, як Сьюзан користується моєю книгою.

Слова-сигнали Future Perfect

- by (6 o'clock, 8 o'clock і т.д.) – до (шостої, восьмої години і т.д.)
- by the time – коли

- by (Monday, Friday, і т.д.) – до (понеділка, п'ятниці і т.д.)

Правила утворення Future Perfect

Стверджувальне речення

Для утворення стверджувального речення в Future Perfect необхідно використовувати допоміжні слова *will have* перед дієсловом, до якого має додаватися закінчення *-ed*. Якщо дієслово неправильне, то використовується його 3 форма (Past Participle). Формула утворення стверджувальних речень:

Subject + will + have + verb_{3/ed}

Примітка:

Subject – підмет;

Verb_{3/ed} – дієслово в Past Participle (III форма в таблиці неправильних дієслів або з закінченням *-ed*).

Наприклад:

I will have finished my homework by 7 o'clock. – Я закінчу робити домашнє завдання о 7 годині.

By next November, I will have received my promotion. – У листопаді мене підвищать.

Заперечне речення

Для утворення заперечного речення в Future Perfect необхідно після допоміжних дієслів *will* додати частку *not*. За бажанням, їх можна злити з часткою *not* та утворити *won't have*. Правило утворення:

Subject + will + not + have + verb_{3/ed}

Примітка:

Subject – підмет;

Verb_{3/ed} – дієслово в Past Participle (III форма в таблиці неправильних дієслів або з закінченням *-ed*).

Наприклад:

I will not have finished this test at 3 o'clock. – Я не закінчу цей тест о 3 годині.

They won't have received letter from the company by 8 o'clock. – Вони не отримають листа від компанії до 8 години.

Питальне речення

Для утворення питального речення в Future Perfect допоміжне дієслово *will* необхідно поставити на перше місце в реченні. Формула:

Will + subject + have + verb_{3/ed}?

Примітка:

Subject – підмет;

Verb_{3/ed} – дієслово в Past Participle (III форма в таблиці неправильних дієслів або з закінченням -ed).

Наприклад:

Will you have read all these books by the exam time? – Ти прочитаєш всі ці книги до початку екзаменів?

Will you have learnt English by the time you get 18? – Чи вивчиш ти англійську до часу, коли тобі виповниться 18?

Task 1. Use the verbs in brackets in Future Perfect to complete the sentences.

Example: 0. The garden party will be in July. Do you think the grass will have grown in time?

0. The garden party will be in July. Do you think the grass
in time? (grow)

1. I'll tell you tomorrow. I by then. (decide)
2. When you come next time, we in a new house.
(move)
3. By the time we reach the coast, the storm (end)
4. In two years' time I my university studies. (finish)
5. He the film before he retires. (complete)
6. Next year we in Spain for ten years. (be)
7. Don't worry. I the manager by noon.
(contact)

8. The dinner will be ready when we get back. Mum it.
(cook)

9. Please, call again later. Mr. Jones by two o'clock.
(return)

Task 2. Complete the text. Use the correct form of the future perfect simple or future continuous.

Example: 0. will we be doing

What 0..... we (do) in a hundred years' time?
According to NASA Scientists we 1..... (travel) in outer space. By the
twenty-second century man 2..... (develop) a quick way of getting to the
stars, and the first long-distance spaceships 3..... (leave) Earth.

However, these spaceships won't be the first to explore outer space. Other
spaceships 4..... (already / voyage) into the unknown. In fact, the first
unmanned ship, Pioneer 10, was launched in 1972. Pioneer 10 will be in space for
thousands of years, and in 32,000 years' time it will pass a star called Ross 248. By
the time Pioneer 10 gets there, man 5..... (already / reach) Ross 248 and
6..... (colonize) the planets around it. What 7..... these humans
..... (do) when Pioneer 10 passes by? Will they remember that it was the
first spaceship to venture into outer space?

Task 3. Correct the mistakes.

Example: 0. At the end of this exercise I will have corrected ten mistakes.

0. At the end of this exercise I will correct ten mistakes.

1. In two years' time we will have reconstruct our house.

In two years' time we our house.

2. Will have your father returned by Sunday?

..... by Sunday?

3. My friend will taken up a new job before summer.

My friend a new job before summer.

4. Will you prepared everything for me when I arrive?

..... everything for me when I arrive?

5. Will you have gone to bed at midnight?

..... to bed ?

6. By the end of next week Sharon has come back from Greece.

By the end of next week Sharon from Greece.

7. We will have tidy up the rooms before our guests appear.

We the rooms before our guests appear.

8. Next month we will be married for five years.

Next month married for five years.

9. The translation will be ready when you need it. Greg is going to do it by then. The translation will be ready when you need it. Greg it by then.

Task 4. Make questions in the Future Perfect to complete the dialogues with the verbs from the box. Act out the dialogues in pairs.

Example: 0. What time will you have cleaned the windows?

By 5 o'clock, I hope.

start	reach	cover	read	clean	turn	paint	do	change	update
-------	-------	-------	------	-------	------	-------	----	--------	--------

0. What time you the windows?

By 5 o'clock, I hope.

1. When Samantha the book?

She'll give it back to you in two weeks' time, she promised.

2. How many projects you when you finish this one?

This is only my second project.

3. When Susan the portrait?

Before the end of the day, I would say.

4. you the oil before we collect our car?

Yes, I will. I'll have done it by one o'clock.

5. the show if we come in two hours?

I'm afraid it will start in an hour.

6. Angie her CV by the time she goes to the interview?

She's already done it.

7. When you all the topics?

When I finish my lectures.

8. we the top of the mountain before the sun sets?

Don't worry. It's just two hours' walk.

9. my hair grey in a ten years' time?

Who knows?

Task 5. Say what you will have done by the definite moment in future.

Example: 0. If you don't hurry, you won't meet anyone at the party.

Hurry up or everyone will have gone home by the time you get to the party.

0. If you don't hurry, you won't meet anyone at the party.

Hurry up or everyone home by the time you get to the party. (go)

1. You will get the photographs on Friday.

I the photographs by the end of the week.
(take)

2. Call me later. I will know the information.

When you call me I the information. (find out)

3. I will be here tomorrow, but Tim is going to leave today.

I will still be here tomorrow, but Tim (leave)

4. Clare will have nothing to do in half an hour.

Clare her work in half an hour. (finish)

5. In summer there will be two new houses in this field.

By next winter they two new houses in this field.
(build)

6. When we come to the station, the train will be already there.

The train at the station before we come there. (arrive)

7. I will have 150 lessons in the English course.

I 150 lessons when the English course ends. (attend)

8. We will have no bread tomorrow.

We all that bread by tomorrow. (eat)

9. They will be in the middle of the journey when they reach York.

They half of the journey in York. (do)

Task 6. Fill in each blank with the correct words to change each Present Continuous tense sentence into a Future Perfect tense sentence.

Example: 0. John is cleaning the house.

By the time his parents arrive, John will have cleaned the house.

0. John is cleaning the house.

By the time his parents arrive, John _____ the house.

1. I am writing a book.

By this time next month, I _____ the book.

2. Maria is preparing a report.

By this time tomorrow, Maria _____ the report.

3. Martha is learning German.

By this time next year, Martha _____ German.

4. They are inviting all their friends.

By this time tomorrow, they _____ all their friends.

5. We are bringing our stuff to our new apartment.

By this time tomorrow, we _____ all our stuff to our new apartment.

6. I am fixing my computer.

By this time next week, I _____ my computer.

7. My mother is making dinner.

By the time the guests arrive, my mother _____ dinner.

8. Peter is reading a magazine.

By the time his flight lands, Peter _____ the magazine.

9. My sister and I are painting our apartment.

By this time tomorrow, my sister and I _____ our apartment.

Task 7. Tell what Marion will have done by the time she gets married. Use Future Perfect. (+ will have done; - won't have done)

Example: 0. Marion will have sent wedding invitations by the time she gets married.

Marion

+ send wedding invitations

- regret her decision

+ order a photographer

- receive wedding gifts

+ try on her wedding dress

- change her surname

+ find a place for the wedding reception

- leave for her honeymoon

+ book hotel rooms for wedding guests

- move to a new place

Task 8. Tell your partner what will have happened by 10 p.m. tonight by finishing the sentence with your own ideas.

Example: 0. By 10 pm tonight he will have cooked his favourite dish.

By 10 pm tonight ...

0. He _____ (cook)

1. I _____ (finish)

2. We _____ (have)

3. She _____ (leave)
4. John _____ (meet)
5. They _____ (pass) the
6. It _____ (stop)
7. I _____ (read)
8. You _____ (fall)
9. She _____ (watch)

Task 9. Read Jack's itinerary for tomorrow. Tell about his plans for tomorrow using Future Perfect.

Example: At 8 am, he will have left home.

8 am	Leave home
8.30 am	Arrive at airport
9.30 am	Plane leaves for Paris
11 am	Arrives in Paris
1 pm	Meeting starts
3 pm	Meeting finishes
7.30 pm	Business dinner
10 pm	Leave restaurant
10.30 pm	Arrive at hotel
midnight	Go to bed

0. At 8 am, he _____ (leave home).
1. At 8.30 a.m., _____ (arrive) at the airport.
2. At 9.30 a.m., _____ (leave) for Paris.
3. At 11.00 a.m., he _____ (arrive) in Paris.
4. At 1 p.m., the meeting _____ (start).
5. By 3 p.m., the meeting _____ (finish)
6. At 7.30 p.m., he _____ (have).
7. At 10.00 p.m., he _____ (leave) the restaurant.
8. At 10.30 p.m. he _____ (arrive) at hotel.
9. At midnight, he _____ (go) to bed.

Task 10. What do you think you will have done by the time you retire? Share your ideas with your partner. Use the Future Perfect Tense.

Example: 0. I will have visited an English-speaking country by the time I retire.

0. visit an English-speaking country

1. sing a song in public
2. buy a car
3. buy a house
4. climb to the top of a mountain
5. bring up a child
6. make a speech in front of a large group of people
7. try bungee jumping
8. win a competition
9. start your own business

7.5. ЧАСИ ГРУПИ PERFECT CONTINUOUS (ДОКОНАНІ ТРИВАЛІ ЧАСИ)

7.5.1. PRESENT PERFECT CONTINUOUS TENSE

Present Perfect Continuous – теперішній тривалий доконаний час в англійській мові. Використовується для позначення дії, що розпочалася в минулому і завершилася чи не завершилася на даний момент, а акцент зазвичай ставиться на тривалості дії та її впливу на теперішні події.

Випадки вживання Present Perfect Continuous

1. Тривала дія перед теперішнім часом, що завершилася або не завершилася



Найчастіше Present Perfect Continuous використовується у випадках, коли потрібно зробити наголос на дії, що відбувалася в минулому деякий час і завершилася в даний момент часу або ж ще продовжує діяти.

Наприклад:

James has been teaching at the university since June. – Джеймс викладає в університеті ще з червня.

They have been talking for the last hour. – Вони розмовляли протягом останньої години.

Why has Nancy not been taking her medicine for the last three days? – Чому Ненсі не приймає ліки останні три дні?

2. Зі словами *recently, lately*



Present Perfect Continuous також може використовуватися з прислівниками *recently* та *lately* або ж без них. В останньому випадку є зрозумілим, що подія, про яку розповідає доповідач, відбулася нещодавно або ще продовжується – це залежить від контексту розмови.

Наприклад:

Mary has been feeling a little depressed. – Мері була трохи пригніченою.

She has been watching too much television lately. – Вона дивиться багато телевізору за останній час.

Have you been exercising lately? – Чи ти нещодавно тренувався?

Слова-сигнали Present Perfect Continuous

- for (2 hours, 3 years і т.д.) – протягом (2 годин, 3 років і т.д.)
- since – з того часу, як
- recently – недавно
- lately – нещодавно, за останній час

Правила утворення Present Perfect Continuous

Стверджувальне речення

Present Perfect Continuous у стверджувальних реченнях утворюється за допомогою допоміжних дієслів *have been* чи *has been* та дієслова з закінченням *-ing*. *Has* використовується тільки з третьою особою однини (*he, she, it*), *have* – з усіма іншими. Також радимо вам подивитися таблицю неправильних

дієслів англійської мови. Повне правило утворення розмовних речень виглядає так:

Subject + have/has + been + verb_{ing}

Примітка:

Subject – підмет;

Verb_{ing} – дієслово з закінченням -ing.

Наприклад:

He has been playing football for 2 hours. – Він грає у футбол вже дві години.

I have been waiting here for 2 hours! – Я чекаю тут вже дві години!

Заперечне речення

Заперечні речення в Present Perfect Continuous утворюються за допомогою використання частки *not*, що ставиться після допоміжних дієслів. Формула:

Subject + have/has + not + been + verb_{ing}

Примітка:

Subject – підмет;

Verb_{ing} – дієслово з закінченням -ing.

Допоміжні дієслова *has* або *have* можуть зливатися з часткою *not* та утворювати *hasn't* або *haven't* відповідно.

Наприклад:

It has not been snowing here since 2005. – Тут не було снігу з 2005 року.

They haven't been waiting for him for so long since last summer. – Вони не чекали на нього так довго з минулого літа.

Питальне речення

Для утворення питальних речень в Present Perfect Continuous допоміжне дієслово *have / has* треба поставити на перше місце в реченні. Правило:

Have/Has + subject + been + verb_{ing}?

Примітка:

Subject – підмет;

Verb_{ing} – дієслово з закінченням -ing.

Наприклад:

Have you been jogging? You are looking so exhausted! – Ти бігав? Вигладаєш надто виснаженим!

Has she been studying English for so long? She started doing it in 2010! – Чи вона так довго вивчає англійську? Вона почала це робити ще у 2010 році!

Task 1. Make Present Perfect Continuous questions.

Example: 0. Your hands are covered with chocolate. Have you been making a cake?

0. Your hands are covered with chocolate. a cake? (you | make)
1. How long for me? (you | wait)
2. What since he returned? (John | do)
3. Why meat lately? (you | not eat)
4. There's so much snow on the road. all night? (it | snow)
5. Why for such a long time? (Sam and Mary | argue)
6. my shampoo? There's not much left. (you | use)
7. How long glasses? (Jill | not wear)
8. since you decided to take the exam? (you | revise)
9. Where lately? (your dad | work)

Task 2. Complete the lines with one of the options.

Example: 0. I've been texting my friends all day long.

0. I've been texting my friends.....
repeatedly / all day long

1. I've been reading that book you lent me.
a) Do you need it? b) It was great.
2. George has been going to a restaurant to have dinner.
a) He'll be back soon. b) He likes it there.
3. I've been cooking all day.
a) I'm finished. b) I'm exhausted.
4. Sarah has been living with me
a) until she moves to a new place b) but she moved to a new place

5. We've been writing since the morning.
a) a lot of letters b) letters
6. They've been renovating their house.
a) They hope to finish it soon. b) It's ready to use again.
7. I've been travelling to Africa.....
a) three times b) for three years
8. My dad became a salesman and he's been moving around the country
a) once more b) ever since
9. Somebody has been drinking my coke.
a) The glass is nearly empty. b) The glass is empty.

Task 3. Tick the correct sentences. If a tense is not correct, underline it and write the correct form.

Example: 0. correct sentence.

0. Don't give up. You haven't been trying this way yet.
1. The girl has been buying four dictionaries.
2. I haven't eaten anything since I arrived.
3. Let's stop for a while. You've driven all morning.
4. Have you ever been sleeping in a tent?
5. He's been sleeping too long. Wake him up!
6. I'm sorry. How long have you been waiting?
7. I've been meeting your sister several times.
8. I've been knowing him since he was born.
9. Help yourself. Mum has been making delicious toasts.
10. He is sunburnt. He's been lying on the beach all day.
11. I've gone to France for five years now.

Task 4. Complete the sentences with one of the options.

Example: 0. b)

0. I've been trying to contact him
- a) before b) all day c) then
1. I have been staying at this hotel

- a) for a long time b) a long time ago c) from May
2. My father has been going to work
- a) already b) since he left school c) daily
3. Have you told the manager ?
- a) in time b) in the morning c) yet
4. We had a radio so far.
- a) have never b) never c) never have
5. She hasn't been eating meat
- a) lately b) yet c) since a long time
6. The airline hasn't cancelled the flight
- a) already b) last time c) yet
7. have you been studying abroad?
- a) how many times b) how often c) how long

Task 5. It's Saturday morning. Tell what Tim and his school friends have been doing since they got up.

Example: 0. Kate has been reading a book since she got up.

Kate - read a book

Tim - decorate his bedroom

Patrick - work on his biology project

Sam and Matt - practise rugby

Joe and Peter - watch Sam and Matt

Raymond - do nothing

Sue and Jane - shop

Melanie - help with housework

Maria and Julie - chat on the Internet

Fiona and Eve - do community work

0. Kate

1. Tim

2. Patrick

3. Sam and Matt

4. Joe and Peter
5. Raymond
6. Sue and Jane
7. Melanie
8. Maria and Julie
9. Fiona and Eve

Task 6. Respond to the following situations.

Example: 0. She has been sleeping all day long.

0. Shall I wake Doris up? Yes, please. She all day long. (sleep)

1. Why are you so tired? Because I the wheels on my car. (replace)

2. Your French is perfect. Really? I French for ten years. (learn)

3. Look at Jane. She's so nervous. No wonder. She for her boyfriend for ages. (wait)

4. Bill is sunburnt. Yes, he really is. He since the morning. (sunbathe)

5. Your parents look relaxed. They all the weekend. (relax)

6. All the footballers are so wet. They in the rain since the match started. (play)

7. Have you talked to Richard yet? Not yet. But I to phone him since you told me. (try)

8. Is Grace your neighbour? Yes, she is. She next door for six years now. (live)

9. Why are Patt and Matt so dirty? They their bedroom. (paint)

Task 7. Complete the conversations with positive and negative forms of the present perfect continuous. Practise them in pairs.

Example: 0. The police have been looking for the robbers day and night.

0. A: Have you heard about the bank robbery in King Street?

B: Yes, I have. The police for the robbers day and night. (look)

1. A: George, how long you Japanese? (learn)

B: Japanese? Wait a minute. For about five years.

2. A: What a lovely smell!

B: My mum some cakes. (bake)

3. A: Why are your hands so dirty?

B: I my car. (clean)

4. A: You look so tired. You should have a rest.

B: Should I? But I so hard. (not work)

5. A: Why Sarah out lately? (not go)

B: She broke her leg while she was skiing.

6. A: Peter, why are you so noisy? I want to sleep!

B: Do you mean it? I any noise since I got up. (not make)

7. A: you for a long time? (cough)

B: Not really. It started the day before yesterday.

8. A: Mr. Gregson, how long you English? (not teach)

B: To tell the truth I've never taught English. But I'd like to try it.

9. A: Hi, Sam. How is your new girlfriend doing?

B: Susan? She to me since we had an argument. (not speak)

Task 8. Match the two halves of the conversations, putting the verbs in brackets in Present Perfect Continuous. Practise the conversations in pairs.

Example: 1. g

A: You're covered in mud!

B: I've been playing football.

1	A: <i>You're covered in mud!</i>	a	B: I (to decorate) the kitchen.
2	A: Your eyes are red. You look sad.	b	B: I (to bake) a cake.
3	A: Your clothes are all wet!	c	B: I (to cry)
4	A: What are you laughing about?	d	B: I (to shop) at the sales.
5	A: Mmm! Something smells nice.	e	B: Joe (to tell) me a funny story.
6	A: Those bags look heavy.	f	B: I (to drink) in the pub.
7	A: You're covered in paint!	g	B: <i>I (to play) football.</i>
8	A: You smell of alcohol!	h	B: It (to rain)

Task 9. Part 1. Complete the letter with the words from the box. The first one is done for you.

Part 2. Write a similar letter to a friend asking for help. Use Present Perfect and Present Perfect Continuous.

been	looking	hasn't	staying	has	doing	have
------	---------	--------	---------	-----	-------	------

Dear Julie,

I'm writing to ask for your help. Do you remember Danny, my cousin? Well, he (0) **has** been living with us for three months now, and he wants to move to Paris. We (1) been asking people about places to live, and I thought of you. To be honest, Danny (2) been helping very much, and my parents have (3) saying that it's time for him to go! We've been (4) on the Internet but we haven't found anything yet. Hope you can help. I like Danny, but he's been (5) here too long – and he eats enough for three people! Don't forget to write and tell me what you've been (6)

Love,

Jess

Task 10. Work in pairs and tell your partner about something ...

Example: *I have jumped with a parachute.*

1. *you have done in your life.*
2. *your friend has never done.*
3. *you've been doing today.*

4. you haven't been doing yesterday.

Switch pairs and tell a new partner new things about yourself.

7.5.2. PAST PERFECT CONTINUOUS

Past Perfect Continuous – минулий тривалий доконаний час в англійській мові. Вказує на дію, що розпочалася в минулому, продовжувалася деякий час і завершилася або не завершилася перед якою-небудь подією в минулому.

Випадки вживання Past Perfect Continuous

1. Тривала дія перед подією в минулому



Past Perfect Continuous використовується у випадках, коли потрібно поставити акцент на дії, що відбувалася протягом деякого часу і завершилася (або не завершилася) перед іншою подією в минулому.

Наприклад:

They had been talking for over an hour before Tony arrived. – Вони розмовляли більше години перед тим, як прибув Тоні.

She had been working at that company for three years when it went out of business. – Вона працювала в компанії три роки перед тим, як та збанкрутувала.

A: How long had you been studying Turkish before you moved to Ankara? – Як довго ти вчив турецьку перед тим, як поїхав до Анкари?

B: I had not been studying Turkish very long. – Я не вчив турецьку надто довго.

2. Причина чогось в минулому



Past Perfect Continuous також може використовуватися у випадках, коли потрібно показати причинно-наслідковий зв'язок між подіями у минулому.

Наприклад:

Jason was tired because he had been jogging. – Джейсон втомився, оскільки він бігав.

Sam gained weight because he had been overeating. – Сем набрав ваги через те, що він переїдав.

Betty failed the final test because she had not been attending class. – Бетті провалила заключний тест, оскільки не була присутня на занятті.

Слова-сигнали Past Perfect Continuous

- for (2 hours, 3 years і т.д.) – протягом (2 годин, 3 років і т.д.)
- since – з (того часу)
- before – перед (речення в Past Perfect Continuous ставиться перед цим словом)
- then – тоді

Правила утворення Past Perfect Continuous

Стверджувальне речення

Для утворення стверджувального речення у Past Perfect Continuous необхідно використовувати допоміжні дієслова *had been* та дієслово з закінченням *-ing*. Формула утворення стверджувального речення:

Subject + had + been + verb_{ing}

Примітка:

Subject – підмет;

Verb_{ing} – дієслово з закінченням *-ing*.

Іменник та *had* можуть скорочуватися та утворювати *'d*.

Наприклад:

I had been playing football for 2 hours and then I took a shower. – Я грав у футбол дві години, після чого прийняв душ.

I'd been typing this text for 2 hours and then found it on the Internet. – Я набирав цей текст дві години, а потім знайшов його в Інтернеті.

Заперечне речення

Заперечні речення у Past Perfect Continuous утворюються за схожим шляхом, лише з тією відмінністю, що після допоміжного дієслова *had* додається частка *not*. Формула:

Subject + had + not + been + verb_{ing}

Примітка:

Subject – підмет;

Verb_{ing} – дієслово з закінченням -ing.

Допоміжне дієслово *had* та частка *not* можуть зливатися і утворювати *hadn't*.

Наприклад:

I hadn't been playing football all day before I got home. – Я не грав у футбол увесь день, перед тим як я добрався додому.

They had not been waiting for you for 2 hours before you came. – Вони не чекали на тебе 2 години, коли ти прийшов.

Питальне речення

Питальні речення в Past Perfect Continuous утворюються за допомогою переміщення допоміжного дієслова *had* на початок речення. Формула:

Had + subject + been + verb_{ing}?

Примітка:

Subject – підмет;

Verb_{ing} – дієслово з закінченням -ing.

Наприклад:

Had you been doing your homework for 3 hours before I came? – Ти робив своє домашнє завдання три години перед тим, як як прийшов?

Had it been raining before he arrived at home? – Чи був дощ перед тим, як він приїхав додому?

Task 1. Tick the correct sentences. If a tense is not correct, underline it and write the correct form.

Example: 0. She had been teaching for 40 years by the time she retired.

0. She had taught for 40 years by the time she retired.

1. We sold our new house after we had bought a new one.

2. The road was blocked because a tree had been falling on it.
3. The street was icy in the morning as it had frozen all night.
4. I was full of energy because I had been having big lunch.
5. Had you ever slept in a tent before your holiday in Italy?
6. He'd been sleeping too long. That's why he was so morose!
7. There was no egg left. How many eggs had you been cooking?
8. I'd been calling Jane five times before she picked up the phone.
9. We had repaired the car for an hour when John appeared.

Task 2. Complete the lines with one of the options.

Example: 0. Before my dad retired he had been sailing on big ships.

0. *he had been sailing on big ships.*

Before my dad retired / My dad was a sailor and

1. I had been using that phone for a year
when I bought it / when it stopped working

2. George had been phoning Kate
before he crashed / several times

3. because I'd been exercising all afternoon.
I have enough of it / I had enough of it

4. Sarah had been going out with me
until she changed her job / after she changed her job

5. We'd been writingbefore lunch.
three tests / tests

6. They had been decorating their bedroom.
The paint was everywhere. / It was ready to use again.

7. I'd been eating vegetarian mealswhen I gave up.
three times / for three years

Task 3. Complete the sentences with the verbs in brackets in Past Perfect or Past Perfect Continuous.

Example: 0. As soon as Betty had opened the door, the burglar alarm went off. (open)

0. As soon as Betty the door, the burglar alarm went off. (open)
1. I had to have a break. I so long. (drive)
2. Before we parked our car we the ticket. (collect)
3. I arrived on Sunday. I at home for two days. (not be)
4. The roads were blocked in the morning. It all night. (snow)
5. They got to the beach after they for hours. (walk)
6. She called the police when she the light in the hall. (see)
7. His English was perfect. He it since he started school. (study)
8. I was really hungry. I anything since the morning. (not eat)
9. She didn't go to work because she her leg. (break)

Task 4. The plane landed at the airport. Tell what these passengers had been doing before it landed.

Example: 0. Mr. Clark had been reading a newspaper before the plane landed at the airport.

Mr. Clark - read a newspaper

Mrs. Clark - look out of the window

Julie - play with her teddy bear

Peter - learn how to use his new phone

Mr. Gregson - sleep

Mrs. Gregson - take photos

Melanie - draw pictures

Fiona and Eve - talk to each other

Ben - listen to Fiona and Eve

Miss Smith, the flight attendant - deliver food to passengers

0. Mr. Clark

1. Mrs. Clark

2. Julie

3. Peter

4. Mr. Gregson

5. Mrs. Gregson

6. Melanie
7. Fiona and Eve
8. Ben
9. Miss Smith

Task 5. Respond to the following situations.

Example: 0. She had been sleeping till ten o'clock.

0. What time did Doris get up? She till ten o'clock.

(sleep)

1. Why were you so red? Because I before we met.

(jog)

2. Your test was absolutely correct. Really? Ifor it so long. (revise)

3. Did you see Jane? She was so angry. No wonder. Shewith her brother all day. (argue)

4. Bill was exhausted. Yes, he really was. He too long. (work)

5. Your parents went to bed very late. They all afternoon. (have a rest)

6. Why were all the players so dirty at the end of the match? Because they in mud. (play)

7. Did you get in touch with Richard in time? Not really. But I to contact him all the time. (try)

8. Was Grace your classmate? No, she wasn't. But she Class B for a year before she left. (attend)

9. Why were Matt and Sue so pale when they returned? Because they..... in their room all their holiday. (stay)

Task 6. Practise these short conversations in pairs.

Example: 0. I know. They had been looking for them day and night.

0. A: The police finally caught the bank robbers early in the morning.

B: I know. for them day and night. (they / look)

1. A: Sam, how long the laptop before it started working? (you | repair)

B: The laptop? It took me five hours to repair it.

2. A: I was so tired at the end of the hike!

B: But so much. (we | not walk)

3. A: Why was your shirt full of stains?

B: my car. (I | clean)

4. A: You looked so exhausted.

B: Really? But so hard. (I | not work)

5. A: Why did Sarah get sunburnt?

B; Because on the beach all day. (she | lie)

6. A: Mr. Clark, why were you so annoyed?

B: Because to my arguments at all. (they | not listen)

7. A: for a long time when you saw the doctor? (you | cough)

B: Not really. For two or three days.

8. A: Miss Jones, how long French when you moved to France? (you | learn)

B: To tell the truth I'd never learned French before that.

9. A: Hi, Sam. Did you talk to Susan at last?

B: Yes, I did. But to me for a week before that. (she | not speak)

Task 7. Use the following expressions to answer the questions in Past Perfect or Past Perfect Continuous.

Example: 0. Because I had forgotten the map.

- try to get Jill on the phone
- repair my computer all night
- go to a wrong departure lounge
- lose his temper

- forget the map
- take a sunbath all day
- drink a bottle of wine
- not buy any food

0. Why did you get lost? Because
1. Why did Sam have a headache? Because
2. Why did you miss the plane? Because
3. Why were you so sleepy in the morning? Because
4. Why didn't you call me earlier? Because
5. Why was Liz so red in the afternoon? Because
6. Why did the teacher shout? Because
7. Why didn't you eat anything? Because

Task 8. Use the expressions in brackets to answer the questions in Past Perfect or Past Perfect Continuous. Make up 3 questions and ask your partner.

Example: 0. He called me because he had just arrived.

0. Why did he call you? (because - just arrived)
1. When did they finish the house? (after - build it for a year)
2. Why didn't she eat anything? (because - have lunch)
3. What did he tell her? (that - see her before)
4. Why was he so exhausted? (because - cut the grass all day)
5. When did they land? (when - the storm end)
6. Why was he so dirty? (because - dig the hole in the rain)
7. When did they accept your offer? (after - refuse it for a month)
8. What did you forget? (that - want to buy some bread)
9. How did she know that? (because - someone - tell her before)
10. Why was it so hot in the kitchen? (because - Sue - bake cakes)

Task 9. Think of reasons for those situations. Present them in Past Perfect Continuous.

Example: 0. They were wet because it had been raining.

- 0 They were wet because

- 1 He was unhappy because
- 2 Our teacher was angry because
- 3 She had a terrible headache because
- 4 The children came back home very tired because
- 5 She was late because

Task 10. Share what you had been doing for some length of time in the past before some event.

Example: 0. I had been travelling for about one year before I got this job.

0. one year

1. two weeks
2. ten minutes
3. six months
4. one day
5. 10 years
6. 4 weeks
7. half an hour

7.5.3. FUTURE PERFECT CONTINUOUS

Future Perfect Continuous – майбутній доконаний час в англійській мові. Вказує на дію, що вже розпочалася або розпочнеться в майбутньому, триватиме деякий час і завершиться чи не завершиться в деякий час в майбутньому. Цей час є рідковживаним, особливо у розмовній мові.

Випадки вживання Future Perfect Continuous

1. Дія перед іншою дією в майбутньому



Future Perfect Continuous найчастіше використовується у випадках, коли потрібно показати дію в майбутньому, що буде продовжуватися до іншої події в майбутньому або до певного часу, а потім зупиниться.

Наприклад:

She is going to have been working at that company for three years when it finally closes. – Вона буде працювати в компанії три роки, поки вона закриється.

James will have been teaching at the university for more than a year by the time he leaves for Asia. – Джеймс буде вчити в університеті більше року до тих пір, коли він полишить Азію.

How long will you have been studying when you graduate? – Як довго ти будеш вчитися, коли закінчиш навчальний заклад?

2. Причина та наслідок в майбутньому



Future Perfect Continuous також вживається у випадках, коли потрібно показати причину та подію, що буде спричинена попередньою дією.

Наприклад:

Jason will be tired when he gets home because he will have been jogging for over an hour. – Джейсон буде втомлений коли він дістанеться додому, оскільки до того він буде бігати більше ніж одну годину.

Claudia's English will be perfect when she returns to Germany because she will have been studying English in the United States for over two years. – Англійська мова у Клаудії буде на найвищому рівні, коли вона повернеться до Німеччини, оскільки вона буде вчити англійську в Сполучених Штатах Америки більше двох років.

Слова-сигнали Future Perfect Continuous

- for (2 hours, 4 years і т.д.) – протягом (2 годин, 4 років і т.д.)
- by (the end of year, that time) – до (кінця року, цього часу)
- because – тому що, оскільки

Правила утворення Future Perfect Continuous

Стверджувальне речення

В стверджувальних реченнях в Future Perfect Continuous вживаються допоміжна слова-конструкція *will have been*, а дієслово має інгове закінчення (-*ing*). Формула утворення розмовних речень:

Subject + will + have + been + verb_{ing}

Примітка:

Subject – підмет;

Verb_{ing} – дієслово з закінченням -ing.

Наприклад:

By that time, you will have been living in that country so long so you could get citizenship. – До цього часу ти будеш жити в цій країні так довго, що зможеш отримати громадянство.

Next month we shall have been living together for 25 years. – В наступному році виповниться 25 років, як ми живемо разом.

Заперечне речення

Заперечні речення в Future Perfect Continuous утворюються майже так само, як стверджувальні, лише за одним випадком: додається частка *not* після допоміжного слова *will*. Вони можуть зливатися з часткою *not* та утворювати *won't*. Формула:

Subject + will + not + have + been + verb_{ing}

Примітка:

Subject – підмет;

Verb_{ing} – дієслово з закінченням -ing.

Наприклад:

By 2015 you will not have been living in this country long enough to participate in the election. – У 2015 році ти не зможеш прийняти участі у виборах, оскільки не проживеш достатньо часу у цій країні.

By next month, I won't have been spending money too much. – До наступного місяця я не буду витратити багато коштів.

Питальне речення

Питальні речення в Future Perfect Continuous утворюються шляхом переміщення допоміжного дієслова *will* на початок речення. Повна формула утворення питальних речень:

Will + subject + have + been + verb_{ing}

Примітка:

Subject – підмет;

Verb_{ing} – дієслово з закінченням -ing.

Наприклад:

Will you have been playing football till 2015? – Чи будеш ти грати у футбол до 2015 року?

Will she have been continuing visiting her dancing classes by the end of the year? – Чи буде вона відвідувати уроки з танців до кінця року?

Task 1. Use the verbs in brackets to make the Future Perfect tense.

Example: 0. This year the trees will have been growing for three years.

0. We planted the trees nearly three years ago. (grow)

This year the trees for three years.

1. In five years' time there will be no houses in this street. (demolish)

In five years' time they all the houses in this street.

2. The Christmas tree will be ready before our children come back. (decorate)

Wethe Christmas tree before our children come back.

3. This is my tenth year of teaching experience. (teach)

I for ten years this year.

4. I am going to finish my second book by the end of this year. (publish)

My second book by the end of this year.

5. Greg will call me and I must think about his proposal before that. (consider)

Before Greg calls me, I his proposal all the time.

6. You will be hot until you open the window. (sweat)

You until you open the window.

7. On Thursday we will have all the needed information. (receive)

By Friday we all the needed information.

Task 2. Complete the questions with the words in brackets.

Example: 0. How long will you have been writing the report before you hand it over?

0. How long the report before you hand it over? (you - write)

1. their house for two or three years by the end of this year? (the Clarks - renovate)

2. How long your Spanish by the time you leave for Madrid? (you - refresh)

3. How many days for the message before he gets it? (Tom - wait)

4. with this company for more than five years by the time he is 30? (Ben - work)

5. How long cakes by the end of the day? (your grandma - bake)

6. for the driving test for at least a month when you take it? (you - practise)

7. with you for four or five years by the end of this year? (Marion - live)

8. How many years the flute when she turns fifteen? (your daughter - play)

9. for at least twelve hours when you wake him up? (little Sam - sleep)

Task 3. Make the future perfect continuous. Choose the positive, negative or question form.

Example: 0. They will not have been staying in the hotel for long when she arrives.

0. They _____ (not / stay) in the hotel for long when she arrives.

1. I _____ (work) all weekend so I won't be energetic on Sunday night.
2. How long _____ (you / wait) when you finally get your exam results?
3. Julie _____ (not / eat) much, so we'll need to make sure she has a good meal when she arrives.
4. How long _____ (she / plan) to move house when she finally moves?
5. _____ (she / wait) long by the time we get there?
6. _____ (he / play) computer games for ten hours when he finally stops?
7. They _____ (study) all day, so they'll want to go out in the evening.

Task 4. How long will Francis and his friends have been doing the following things by the end of their school holidays? Give the answers to the questions.

Example: 0. Tom will have been doing nothing all the time by the end of his school holidays?

- Tom - do nothing
- Samantha - travel round the world
- Melanie - work at a summer camp
- Robert - learn Spanish at a language school
- Kevin - work on his house
- Carol - practise beach volleyball
- Peter - do community work
- Naomi - take care of her neighbour's dog
- Judy - attend driving school
- Ben - climb mountains

0. Tom *all the time.*

1. Samantha for a month.
2. Melaniefor six weeks.
3. Robert for two months.
4. Kevinall the time.
5. Carolfor more than a month.
6. Peterfor three weeks.

7. Naomifor a couple of weeks.

8. Judyfor quite a long time.

9. Ben for a fortnight.

Task 5. Complete the conversations. Practise them in pairs.

Example: 0. They will have been playing for more than three or four hours when it ends.

0. A: *Is tennis a tiring sport?*

B: *Tiring? Look at this match. They (play) for more than three or four hours when it ends.*

1. A: How long are you going to stay at this hotel?

B: On Sunday we (stay) here for two weeks and we'd like to stay one more week.

2. A: Do you think Matt will finish the report in time?

B: No problem. He (work) on it for nearly three days tomorrow.

3. A: Are you worried about your job interview in Paris?

B: Not really. When I leave for France, I (prepare) for it for more than a month.

4. A: We are going to the party at 6 o'clock. Will you join us?

B: I'm afraid I'll be tired. I'll (plant) apple trees for five hours when the party starts.

5. A: Is the electric engine the future of cars?

B: I don't think so. In a ten years' time people (drive) cars with internal combustion engines for a century and a half and it will remain so.

6. A: How long has Patricia been learning English?

B: At the end of this course she (study) English for six years.

7. A: How many countries has your sister visited during her journey?

B: I don't really know. But she (backpack) the world for a year before she gets back home.

8. A: Do you like endless soap operas?

B: I love them. By the end of this year I (watch) Guiding Light for two decades.

9. A: Is the chicken ready?

B: Not at all. At 12.30 I (bake) it for ninety minutes and it is not ready yet!

Task 6. Use the verbs in brackets in Future Perfect or Future Perfect Continuous to complete the dialogue. Practise the dialogues in pairs. The first one is done for you:

A: How long have you been preparing your campaign, Derek?

B: By the end of this month I *will have been working* on it for a year.

A: For a year? And do you think you (launch) it by the end of June?

B: I hope so. I suppose we (make) all the posters and TV shots by then.

A: Why has it taken you so long?

B: We needed a lot of data to support our arguments. Before we start it in July, several teams of experts (collect) data for six months. And we'll have to sort them out. But we (finish) it by the end of June.

A: I wish you all good luck, Derek. And I hope that before your campaign ends, the public transport in our city (change) for the better.

Task 7. Make questions in Future Perfect or Future Perfect Continuous to complete the dialogues. Practise them in pairs.

Example: 0. Will Sheila have bought her new car by the time she goes on holiday?

0. Sheila her new car by the time she goes on holiday? (buy)

I have no idea.

1. When you the dinner? (cook)

By 7 o'clock.

2. How long Sam the book this year? (write)

For three or four years.

3. How many continents after your journey to Australia? (visit)

It will be my fifth continent.

4. When Sarah her project? (finish)

Before Friday.

5. How long you the course this week? (attend)

For six weeks or so.

6. they the refrigerator before we leave? (deliver)

Yes, by 10 o'clock.

7. you in this house for a long time before they pull it down? (live)

Yes, for more than ten years.

7.6. ПАСИВНИЙ СТАН ДІСЛОВА (PASSIVE VOICE)

В англійській мові речення у пасивному стані вживаються значно частіше, ніж в українській мові.

Особа або предмет, що виконує дію, називається суб'єктом дії. Особа або предмет, на який спрямовано дію, називається об'єктом дії.

речення	суб'єкт дії	об'єкт дії
Mechanic repairs cars. Механік ремонтує машини.	Mechanic	Cars
The truck tows a trailer. Вантажівка тягне причеп.	The truck	A trailer

Розглянемо українські речення:

Машина їздить швидко.

Машина намальована кольоровими фарбами.

У першому реченні «Машина» – суб'єкт дії, в другому реченні – об'єкт (не машина малювала, а її намалювали), але в обох випадках *машина* – підмет речення. Отже, підмет речення може бути як суб'єктом, так і об'єктом дії, вираженої присудком.

В англійській мові дієслова вживаються в активному стані (Active Voice) і пасивному стані (Passive Voice). Якщо підметом речення є суб'єкт дії, то дієслово-присудок вживається в активному стані.

Наприклад:

My brother repaired his car yesterday.

Мій брат відремонтував свою машину вчора.

Якщо підметом речення є об'єкт дії, то дієслово-присудок вживається в пасивному стані.

Наприклад:

My brother's car was repaired yesterday.

Вчора братову машину відремонтували.

Усі часові форми пасивного стану в англійській мові утворюються з відповідних часів допоміжного дієслова *to be* та дієприкметника минулого часу основного дієслова.

	Present	Past	Future	Future-in-the-past
<i>Indefinite (Simple)</i>	A truck is used to transport different cargoes.	A wheel was invented in different places.	The car will be repaired tomorrow.	The mechanic said that the car would be repaired soon.
<i>Continuous (Progressive)</i>	The car is being repaired now.	The car was being repaired from 5 till 7 yesterday.		
<i>Perfect</i>	The car has been already	The car had been repaired.	The car will have been	The car would have been

	repaired.		repaired till tomorrow.	repaired.
--	-----------	--	-------------------------	-----------

У питальній формі допоміжне дієслово ставиться перед підметом.

Наприклад:

Where was a wheel invented?

Де було винайдено колесо?

При складеній формі дієслова допоміжного дієслова перед підметом ставиться перше допоміжне дієслово.

Наприклад:

Has the car been repaired?

Машина вже відремонтована?

У заперечній формі частка *not* ставиться після допоміжного дієслова.

Наприклад:

He was not given a driving license.

Йому не дали права (посвідчення) водія.

При складеній формі допоміжного дієслова заперечна частка *not* ставиться після першого допоміжного дієслова.

Наприклад:

The bridge has not yet been built.

Міст ще не побудований.

У питально-заперечній формі допоміжне дієслово (або перше допоміжне дієслово в складеній формі) ставиться перед підметом, а частка – після підмета.

Наприклад:

Is the car not repaired?

Хіба машина ще не відремонтована?

Has the telegram not been sent?

Хіба телеграма ще не відправлена?

В усному мовленні вживаються ті самі скорочення, що й у часових формах активного стану.

Наприклад:

He will be asked about the accident = he'll be asked about the accident.

Його запитують про дорожньо-транспортну пригоду.

I've been tested.

Мене проєкзаменували.

She won't be sent there.

Її туди не пошлють.

Пасивний стан вживається тоді, коли в центрі уваги співрозмовників є особа або предмет, на які спрямована дія (об'єкт дії). Суб'єкт дії при цьому здебільшого не вказується.

Наприклад:

Our institute was founded 70 years ago.

На інститут був заснований 70 років тому.

У цьому реченні є об'єктом дії, вираженої присудком (його заснували); саме про нього, а не про діючу особу йде мова. При потребі суб'єкт дії може бути виражений за допомогою додатка з прийменником *by* або *with*.

Наприклад:

He was fined by the policeman.

Його оштрафував поліцейський.

I was suddenly struck with recognition of whose car it was.

Раптом мене осяйнула догадка, чия машина це була.

Українською мовою дієслова в пасивному стані перекладаються:

1. Дієсловом з часткою –ся (-сь).**Наприклад:**

His voice was heard in the street.

На вулиці почувся його голос.

2. Сполученням дієслова бути з дієслівними формами на –но, -то в безособових реченнях.

Наприклад:

That house was built last year.

Той будинок було збудовано торік.

3. Сполученням дієслова бути з дієприкметником пасивного стану минулого часу.

Наприклад:

Where did you buy that Atlas and Vacation Guide which was founded in your car?

Де ви купили той атлас доріг, який був знайдений у вашій машині?

4. Дієсловом в активному стані в неозначено-особових реченнях.

Наприклад:

Her car had not been seen.

Її машину не бачили.

This auto show is very much spoken about.

Про це авто шоу багато говорять.

5. Якщо в реченні з дієсловом у пасивному стані вказано суб'єкт дії, його можна перекласти українською мовою особовим реченням з дієсловом в активному стані.

Наприклад:

They were invited by my friend.

Їх запросив мій друг.

Task 1. Choose the correct variant.

Example: 0. We got up after we had been woken up by our mum.

0. We got up after we had been woken up | had been woke up by our mum.

1. Paul cried. He had been hit | had hit by his friend.

2. They escaped. They had been warn | had been warned by somebody.

3. The monkey felt safe after it had hopped | had been hopped on the tree.

4. Jill didn't see the man. He had hided | had been hidden behind the wall.

5. I didn't like the hotel which I had been preferred | had preferred before.

6. Sam worked in Dover. He had been offered a job | by a job.

7. We didn't want the car that we had been showed | had been shown.

8. They asked us to pay but it had been payed | had been paid in advance.
9. After the tower had grown | had been grown in the park I was shocked.
10. It was all right when everything had explained | had been explained.
11. Sue was happy. The quarrel had been forgotten | had been forgotten.

Task 2. Complete these sentences with the verbs in brackets. Use passive forms of the Present Simple or Present Continuous.

Example: 0. Bangladesh is thought to be facing the worst floods in over 100 years.

0. Bangladesh to be facing the worst floods in over 100 years.

(think)

1. German in Germany, Austria and Switzerland. (speak)
2. In most countries cigarettes to anyone under 18. (not sell)
3. Two films at the cinema at the moment. (show)
4. Every year millions of people for cancer. (treat)
5. Don't switch off the computer. New updates (install)
6. GPS: Wait a moment. Your new route (calculate)
7. It to take photos inside. (forbid)
8. Your room will be available at 10 o'clock. It now. (tidy)
9. Look at the car in front of us. It by the police. (stop)

Task 3. Use these words to make sentences in passive forms of Past Simple and Present Perfect.

Example: 0. When were these documents created?

0. when / these documents / create?

1. the mistake | make | a long time ago
2. such a lion | not see | so far
3. I | give | this watch | last year
4. I | not tell | anything | since my arrival
5. the problem | put aside | after our meeting
6. how long | rugby | play?
7. the furniture | move | on Monday

8. the matches | play | late at night
9. nothing | lose | up to now

Task 4. Write correct forms or words next to each sentence.

Example: 0. *The ancient tomb was discovered a long time ago.*

0. *The ancient tomb was discovered / had been discovered a long time ago.*

1. The site was blocked | had been blocked as it had provided pirate copies.
2. They escaped. They were warned | had been warned by somebody.
3. The cat was sleepy after it was fed | had been fed with chicked breast.
4. Jill didn't know what to do. She was confused | had been confused.
5. I refused the idea which I was presented | had been presented before.
6. The doctor put my leg in plaster. It was broken | had been broken.
7. We liked the solution and so it was accepted | had been accepted.
8. Before we arrived at the party all food was eaten | had been eaten.
9. The cake was cut | had been cut into pieces and disappeared.
10. The conference wasn't over even if everything was said | had been said.
11. Sue was happy again after her dog was found | had been found.

Task 5. Complete these sentences with the verbs in brackets. Use the Present Simple Passive.

Example: 0. *Financial transactions through internet banking are done.*

0. *Financial transactions through internet banking..... . (do)*

1. E-mails and received by most internet users. (send)
2. Information about goods and services (find)
3. Goods and services in e-shops. (buy)
4. Online newspapers and magazines , mostly by adult users. (read)
5. The internet for social networking, especially by young people.

(use)

6. Telephone and video calls (make)
7. Videos and films (watch)
8. Listening and music streaming activities (carry

out)

9. Hotel accommodation by travelers. (search for)

Task 6. Use the Future Simple Passive Voice to rewrite these sentences.

Example: 0. The picture will be drawn by little Jane.

0. Little Jane will draw the picture.

1. We will deliver your parcel as soon as possible. Your parcel

2. They won't polish the wooden floor. The wooden floor

3. We'll cut the grass by a hand mower.....

4. So many presents will surprise her.

5. I hope the wind will not blow away our tent. I hope

6. Hunters will shoot more and more wolves.

7. They'll show the film at 8 o'clock.

8. He won't tell us to go away.

9. Your grandma will read the story.

Task 7. Complete the conversation with Steve Hobs, the manager at

Grapple Phones in the correct Passive form. Practise it in pairs. The first one is done for you:

Interviewer: Your new Smartphone Z *is being sold* now. Does it bring any new features?

Steve Hobs: Yes, it does. Smartphone Z (launch) last week with all the revolutionary features which (develop) for the previous Smartphone Y. And two new functionalities (add) now to generation Z.

Interviewer: Could you give us more details?

Steve Hobs: There is no home button in Smartphone Z. The home screen (access) by tapping on the screen.

Interviewer: And the second functionality?

Steve Hobs: Unlocking the device (do) with a new voice recognition system. It means that your phone can recognize your voice and it unlocks if you ask it to do so.

Interviewer: It is something like the facial recognition system in other phones.

Steve Hobs: Exactly. But the voice recognition system (design) for Smartphone Z because your voice, unlike your face, never changes.

Interviewer: Are you planning any other revolutionary features for the next generation of your smartphones?

Steve Hobs: Next year we want to release a phone which, apart from other functions, (use) as a microwave oven.

Interviewer: Pardon?

Task 8. Express disagreement using “That’s not right” or “You are wrong.”

Example: 0. That’s not right. Our Academy was not founded in 1920. It was founded in 1931.

0. Our Academy was founded in 1920.(1931)

1. The dictation was written last week. (yesterday)
2. The English class will be held in the language laboratory. (in room 315)
3. They were invited to visit the theatre. (museum)
4. She was met by her brother.(her friends)
5. Her coat is made of nylon. (wool)
6. Five new schools will be built in our city next year. (seven)
- 7.They were taught French at school. (English)
8. The student was asked a lot of questions at the exam. (only one question)

Task 9. Express doubt using the word ”really”:

Example: 0. Was he really asked a lot of questions?

0. He was asked a lot of questions.

1. The children are sent to the sea camps in winter.
2. They are taught two foreign languages at school.
3. The report will be discussed tomorrow.
4. This film was much spoken about.

Task 10. Make questions in the passive to complete the interview with Ken Fry, the manager in KFP. Practise it in pairs. The first one is done for you:

Interviewer: Your fried potatoes have just won the industry award for the best producer in the United States. What's behind your success?

Ken Fry: It's simple - the best potatoes, the best recipe and hard work.

Interviewer: Where ***are your potatoes grown?*** (your potatoes - grow)

Ken Fry: In our fields in Washington. I

Interviewer: How? (they - store)

Ken Fry: We put them in special textile bags.

Interviewer: into small or big pieces? (your potatoes - cut)

Ken Fry: Machines cut them into very small pieces.

Interviewer: first? (the potatoes - peel)

Ken Fry: Yes, of course. Otherwise they are a bit bitter.

Interviewer:before you fry them? (they - cook)

Ken Fry: We don't cook them, we parboil them.

Interviewer: in vegetable oil? (they - fry)

Ken Fry: We always fry them in the mixture of vegetable oil and butter.

Interviewer: When? (flavourings and salt - add)

Ken Fry: We only add salt, no flavourings.

Interviewer: And before you fry them? (the salt - add)

Ken Fry: We add the salt after we fry the potatoes.

Interviewer: And my last question. How often in your family?
(Kentucky Fried Potatoes - eat)

Ken Fry: Do you really want to know? We never eat them. We prefer rice and pasta.

Task 11. Practise these short conversations in pairs. Open the brackets and put the verbs in Present Continuous Passive.

Example: 0. Is it being reconstructed?

0. A: The entrance hall at the railway station is closed.

B: Why?? (it - reconstruct)

A: Why off the ground? (the car - lift)

B: Because it must be towed away.

A: Our house has been burgled three times this month!

B: Really? by the police now? (it - guard)

A: All the main roads in our town are in bad condition.

B: How much on the roads this year?
(money - spend)

A: We'll have a new theatre till the end of this year.

B: By the way, why? (the old theatre - pull down)

A: Oh, no! again? (this film - show)

B: Do you mean it? We watched it last week.

A: Why? (all the trees - cut down)

B: Because they are too old.

A: Excuse me.? (my parcel - deliver)

B: Yes, it is. It will arrive in the afternoon.

A: They aren't playing anymore.

B: Why? off the field? (the injured player - carry)

A: Where now? (our valuables - keep)

B: In a hotel safe.

Task 12. Work in pairs. Read the text below. Then tell your partner about life in 2060.

Example: In 2060 mostly smaller towns will be inhabited.

In 2060 people will inhabit mostly smaller towns. They won't use any cars but would ride bicycles instead. People will also grow almost all their vegetables

themselves. They will use the former parking space for public gardens. People won't watch TV so much as they do now. They will save electricity, because they will limit its consumption. They won't use electricity for heating the houses as it will be very expensive. Robots will do all the hard work. Thus life will be better in general.

Task 13. Work in pairs. Read the sentences below. Then tell your partner what is happening in the whole world while you are talking.

Example: 0. While we are talking, various goods are being produced by factories.

Factories produce various goods, professors teach their students, publishers publish books, farmers grow their crops, gardeners plant trees and flowers, people speak hundreds of languages, people eat tons of food, people drink millions gallons of soft drinks, movie-goers watch films, people send thousands of letters, people make thousands of telephone calls, cars pollute the environment, planes fly enormous distances, writers write thousands of books, composers write thousands of musical pieces, mothers give birth to thousands of children.

7.7. ПРЯМА ТА НЕПРЯМА МОВА (DIRECT AND INDIRECT SPEECH)

Пряма мова передається лапками та вважається окремим реченням. Після слів, що вводять пряму мову, зазвичай ставиться кома, а перше слово прямої мови пишеться з великої літери. Наприкінці прямої мови крапка або інший знак пунктуації ставиться всередині лапок.

Наприклад:

She said: "I'm hungry." – Вона сказала: "Я голодна".

He said: "I'm going to play football." – Він сказав: "Я збираюся грати у футбол".

Непряма мова не вимагає використання лапок та коми, оскільки вона передає зміст прямої мови. Перед використанням прямої мови може використовуватися сполучник *that*, але це не є обов'язковим.

Наприклад:

She said that she was hungry. – Вона сказала, що вона голодна.

He said he was going to play football. – Він сказав, що збирається грати у футбол.

При перетворенні прямої мови на непряму утворюється складнопідрядне речення з підрядним додатковим реченням із сполучником *that*, або без нього.

Наприклад:

He says, "Winter driving is dangerous."

He says that winter driving is dangerous.

He says winter driving is dangerous.

Як і в українській мові, особові і присвійні займенники при заміні прямої мови непрямою змінюються або залишаються без змін залежно від змісту.

Наприклад:

She says, "He will be working in his garage."

She says that he will be working in his garage.

She says, "I'll visit you."

She says that she will visit me."

Якщо в словах автора дієслово-присудок виражає минулу дію, то при перетворенні прямої мови на непряму час дієслова змінюється відповідно до правил узгодження часів, а саме:

Present indefinite змінюється на Past Indefinite:

He said, "I know it."

He said that he knew it.

Present Continuous змінюється на Past Continuous:

"I am working," he said.

He said that he was working.

Present Perfect змінюється на Past Perfect:

He said, "I have translated the text."

He said that he had translated the text.

Present Perfect Continuous змінюється на Past Perfect Continuous:

"I have been working since 8 o'clock", she said.

She said that she had been working since 8 o'clock.

Past Indefinite змінюється на Past Perfect:

He said, "I saw her there."

He said that he had seen her there.

Past Continuous змінюється на Past Perfect Continuous:

She said, "I was reading."

She said that she had been reading.

Але якщо час дії точно зазначено, Past Indefinite і Past Continuous залишаються без змін.

Наприклад:

"I saw her in May," he said.

He said that he saw her in May.

She said, "We were listening to the radio at 7."

She said that they were listening to the radio at 7.

Past Perfect і Past Perfect Continuous залишаються без змін:

The students said, "We had finished our work by 5 o'clock."

The students said that they had finished their work by 5 o'clock.

"At that time I had been working in the factory for three years," he said.

He said that at that time he had been working in the factory for three years.

Усі форми майбутнього часу – Future Indefinite, Future Continuous, Future Perfect замінюються відповідними формами Future in the Past:

He said, "I'll go there."

He said that he would go there.

She said, "I'll have read the book by Monday."

She said that she would have read the book by Monday.

He said, "I'll be working this summer."

He said that he would be working that summer.

При перетворенні прямої мови на непряму вказівні займенники та деякі обставини часу і місця змінюються так:

Пряма мова	Непряма мова
This	That
These	Those
Now	Then
Here	There
Today	That day
Yesterday	The day before
The day before yesterday	Two days before
Tomorrow	The next day
The day after tomorrow	Two days later
Ago	Before
Next	The next

Наприклад:

He said, "I live in this house."

He said that he lived in that house.

"I'll go there tomorrow," he said.

He said that he'd go there the next day.

Примітка. Якщо в прямій мові зазначено точну дату минулої події, то при перетворенні її в непряму Past Indefinite не змінюється.

Наприклад:

The boy said, "I was born in 1984."

The boy said that he was born in 1984.

Питальні речення, відтворені непрямою мовою, називаються непрямыми запитаннями (indirect questions). Непрямі запитання мають структуру розповідного речення: в них прямий порядок слів (присудок ставиться після підмета), у Present і Past Indefinite допоміжне дієслово *to do* не вживається.

При перетворенні запитань з прямої мови на непряму дієслово *to say* у словах автора замінюється дієсловом *to ask* або одним з його синонімів.

При перетворенні прямої мови на непряму загальне запитання замінюється підрядним реченням, що з'єднується з головним за допомогою сполучників *If* або *whether*.

Наприклад:

"Do you know the boy?" I asked him.

I asked him if he knew the boy.

"Have you a pencil?" he asked me.

He asked me if I had a pencil.

При відтворенні непрямою мовою спеціальних запитань питальні слова (займенники і прислівники) стають сполучними словами.

Наприклад:

"Why didn't you come?" he said to me.

He asked me why I hadn't come.

"Where have you been?" she asked him.

She asked him where he had been.

При перетворенні в непряму мову наказових речень наказовий спосіб дієслова прямої мови замінюється інфінітивом. У заперечній формі перед інфінітивом ставиться частка *not*.

Дієслово *to say* у словах автора замінюється дієсловами *to ask, to tell, to order* або їх синонімами.

Наприклад:

"Wait a while longer," he said to me. (Greene)

He asked me to wait a while longer.

I said to her, "Don't go out." (Brand)

I asked her not to go out.

Task 1. Study the following charts of direct and reported speech. Write the names of the tenses of the verbs in italics in the spaces beneath. Two examples are done for you:

Direct Statements	Reported Statements
I often <i>go</i> to work on foot.	She said (that) she often went to work on foot.
<u><i>Present Simple</i></u>	1. _____
She's <i>staying</i> at motel "Pine Wood".	He said (that) she was staying at motel "Pine Wood".
2. _____	3. _____
He <i>went</i> to the annual car exhibition.	I said (that) he had gone to the annual car exhibition.

4. _____	5. _____
We <i>have</i> already <i>sold</i> our old car. 6. _____	My husband said (that) we had already sold our old car. 7. _____
He <i>has</i> <i>paid</i> all her fines. 8. _____	She said (that) he had paid all her fines. 9. _____
I'll <i>change</i> my mechanic because he <i>is</i> not hard-working. 10. _____	He said (that) he would change his mechanic because he was not hard-working. <u>Past of will and Past Simple</u>
We <i>can</i> take a taxi not to be late. 11. _____	She said (that) we could take a taxi not to be late. 12. _____
You <i>must</i> pay much attention on the road. 13. _____	The instructor said (that) I had to pay much attention on the road. 14. _____

Task 2. Choose one of the options to complete sentences with correct forms.

Example: 0. b)

0. "I shall appreciate your support."

The manager informed us that

a) he shall appreciate our support b) he would appreciate our support

1. "I wish you were with me."

Trevor said he wished

a) I was with him b) I had been with him

2. "While I was having dinner, the phone rang."

He told me that the phone rang.

a) while he was having dinner b) while he had been having dinner

3. "Fiona started her project when she had raised enough funds."

I knew that when she had raised enough funds.

a) Fiona started her project b) Fiona had started her project

4. "We used to work long hours."

She claimed that long hours.

a) they had used to work b) they used to work

5. "It is time we got up."

Sue suggested that it was time

a) we had got up b) we got up

6. "You must be tired after work."

He said that after work.

a) I must be tired b) I had to be tired

7. "Sam may contact you."

My dad thought

a) Sam may contact me b) Sam might contact me "I'm enjoying my holiday."

8. Carmen says that

a) she is enjoying her holiday b) she was enjoying her holiday

9. "If I got a new job, I would move."

My friend was convinced that a new job, he would move.

a) if he had got a new job b) if he got a new job

Task 3. Use one of the options to complete the sentences in the reported speech.

Example: 0. a)

0. "I entered the university the day before yesterday."

Yesterday Peter said he had entered the university

a) two days before b) in two days' time

1. "We will set off tomorrow."

They said they would set off

a) tomorrow b) the next day

2. "I'm going to meet Greg tomorrow."

Marion said she was going to meet Greg

a) tomorrow b) the following day

3. "I don't want to put this shelf here."

Mark told me in the bedroom he didn't want to put

a) that shelf there b) this shelf there

4. "I invited him last week."

She told me that she had invited him

a) the previous week b) last week

5. "We went to see our grandma last week."

They said they had gone to see their grandma

a) the previous week b) last week

6. "We are writing a test today."

Jim told me they were writing a test

a) today b) that day

7. "I will resign today."

Last Friday Tina announced that she would resign

a) today b) that day

Task 4. Change the reported speech into the direct speech.

Example: 0. "I have always been your friend!" he claimed.

0. He claimed that he had always been my friend.

"..... friend," he claimed.

1. He said that he had never seen me.

".....," he said.

2. We told them that we were working on it.

"..... on it," we told them.

3. She said she lived in York.

"..... in York," she said.

4. Paul claimed that he had been exercising for several years.

"..... for several years," claimed Paul.

5. He said that at one o'clock he had been having lunch.

"At one o'clock lunch," he said.

6. They replied that they had started on time.

"..... on time," they replied.

7. Phil said he wanted to be a lawyer.

"..... a lawyer," said Phil.

8. Mary told us she wouldn't be in her office.

"..... office," told us Mary.

Task 5. Change the reported speech into the direct speech.

Example: 0. 'I don't know what to do here.' told us Naomi.

0. Naomi looked around and told us she didn't know what to do there.

"..... , " told us Naomi.

1. Jim promised he would come the following day.

"..... , " promised Jim.

2. We told them that we had started working on it two days before.

".....," we told them.

3. Liz said she lived in a new house then.

".....," said Liz.

4. Joseph claimed that he had been learning French since the previous year.

".....," claimed Joseph.

5. He said that he had not eaten anything that day.

"..... , " he said.

6. They replied they were going to set off in two days' time.

".....," they replied.

7. Peter pointed at the shirt and said he wanted to take that.

".....," said Peter.

8. Marion told us she would like to join us the next day.

".....," told us Marion.

9. Tim said he had worked with the company the previous month.

"..... , " said Tim.

Task 6. Work in pairs and in turns report yes/no questions. You need to use *if*. Translate the sentences into your native language.

Example: 0. I asked two shop assistances if there had been any messages for me.

0. I asked two shop assistances _____

"Have there been any messages for me?"

1. "Do you like heat, Jane?"

Lucy asked Jane _____

2. "Is there fuel in the tank?"

3. I asked my husband _____

"Do you have a car?"

4. She asked me _____

"Can I help you?"

5. The attendant asked me _____

"Must you fasten the belt while driving?"

6. My friend asked me _____

"Will you repair the car?"

7. A client asked the mechanic _____

"Have you ever had a road accident?"

8. The police officer asked me _____

"Can anyone help me?"

Task 7. Work in pairs. Report the statements below to your partner.

Example: 0. He said that he had read that book

0. He said, "I have read this book".

1. They said, "We study English".

2. She said, "I learned French at school".

3. He said, "I am an engineer".

4. She said, "I'll be at home at seven o'clock".

5. Mary said, "I was here with my parents".

6. He said, "I have done my homework".

7. He said, "I don't speak Spanish".

8. He said, "I'll come again in the morning".

9. He said, "I didn't see Helen here".

10. They said, "We had lunch at school".

Task 8. Present the following dialogue in reported speech. Start like this:

A week later Helen met Peter at the cinema. She told him about their conversation with Mr West.

I asked Mr West what happened to you. He said that you... (continue)

Helen: Mr West, what's happened to Peter?

Mr West: He's left the company

Helen: Why has he done that?

Mr West: He asked me for a rise but I didn't give it to him.

Helen: Why didn't you give him a rise?

Mr West: Because he was lazy.

Helen: Has he found another job?

Mr West: Yes, he is working in a film company.

Helen: What is his salary like?

Mr West: I think he earns quite a lot.

Helen: Does he like the new job?

Mr West: I don't know.

Task 9. Last Sunday you were invited to the wedding and now you share your impressions with your friend. Report what the guests said at a wedding.

Example: 0. Miss Mayall said that the bride's father had bought them a big flat.

0. Miss Mayall: "The bride's father has bought them a big flat."

1. Miss Moore: "They'll make a lovely couple."

2. Mr Smith: "They're going to live in Brighton."

3. Mrs Jones: "The bride and the groom are very nice young people."

4. Mr Roberts: "The bride is wearing a beautiful wedding dress."

5. Mr Clarke: "The couple's parents look happy."

7.8. УМОВНІ РЕЧЕННЯ (CONDITIONALS)

Умовні речення – складнопідрядні речення в англійській мові, в яких у підрядному реченні називається умова, а в головному реченні – наслідок, що виражає результат цієї умови. І умова, і наслідок можуть відноситися до

теперішнього, минулого і майбутнього. Підрядні речення умови найчастіше вводяться сполучником *if* (якщо) – звідси і друга назва – *if sentences*. На відміну від української мови, кома в складнопідрядному реченні ставиться тільки в разі, якщо підрядне речення знаходиться перед головним, хоча це правило дотримується не завжди.

В англійській мові існує чотири типи умовних речень:

1. Нульовий тип умовного речення (Zero Conditional)
2. Перший тип умовного речення (First Conditional)
3. Другий тип умовного речення (Second Conditional)
4. Третій тип умовного речення (Third Conditional)

Умовні речення використовують в залежності від того, який ступінь вірогідності виражає конструкція. Давайте розглянемо кожен з типів умовного речення окремо.

Нульовий тип умовного речення (Zero Conditional)

Нульовий тип умовного речення використовується в моментах, коли результат умови є відомим на сто відсотків, як науковий факт. Всі речення (головне та підрядне) вживаються у теперішньому простому часі. Форма утворення 0 типу буде наступною:

If + subordinate clause in Present Simple + principal clause in Present Simple

Примітка:

subordinate clause – підрядне речення

principal clause – головне речення

Наприклад:

If you heat ice, it melts – Якщо ти нагріватимеш лід, він буде розтоплюватися.

If I get up late, I am late for work – Якщо я прокинусь пізно, я запізнюся на роботу

Не важливо, про майбутнє чи про теперішнє йде мова – головне, що результат є відомим. Як ви можете бачите, реченнях, що наведені зверху,

перекладені у майбутньому часі. Проте результат вже є відомим, тому в обох випадках вживається Present Simple.

В умовних реченнях будь-якого типу не обов'язково підрядне речення розташовувати перед головним, їх можна міняти місцями.

Наприклад:

People get hungry if they don't eat. – Люди стають голодними, якщо вони не їдять.

Замість if можна також використовувати *when* (коли).

Наприклад:

When I get up late, I miss my train. – Коли я прокидаюся пізно, то пропускаю мій потяг.

В даному випадку речення перекладено в теперішньому часі, проте воно є актуальним і для майбутнього оскільки результат буде тим самим.

I тип умовного речення (First Conditional)

Перший тип умовного речення використовується в ситуаціях, коли мова йде про майбутнє. Проте ми не впевнені в результаті умови, оскільки сама умова ще не наступила, хоча вона реальна.

Підрядне речення в I типі умовного речення буде знаходитись в Present Simple, проте для позначення головного речення вже буде використовуватися Future Simple:

If + subordinate clause in Present Simple + principal clause in Future Simple

Примітка:

subordinate clause – підрядне речення

principal clause – головне речення

Наприклад:

If it rains, I will stay at my friend's house. – Якщо піде дощ, я залишуся у будинку мого друга.

If I see Tom, I will ask him about John. – Якщо я побачу Тома, я запитав в нього про Джона.

Як бачимо, в підрядному та головному реченні мова йде про майбутнє. Тобто, є передумови, за яких може бути виконана ця умова.

Замість *will* також можна використовуватися *can*, *may* або *shall*.

Наприклад:

I can call Marry if she is at home. – Я можу зателефонувати Мері, якщо вона буде вдома.

II тип умовного речення (Second Conditional)

Другий тип умовного речення називають майже нереальним. В ньому мова також йде про майбутнє, проте умови для настання результату є надто нереальними, аби вони справдилися. Або ж 2 тип також використовується для висловлювання своєї мрії.

В 2 типі умовних речень підрядне речення використовується у минулому простому часі, а в головному – *would* + дієслово:

If + subordinate clause in Past Simple + would + verb₁

Примітка:

subordinate clause – підрядне речення

verb₁ – дієслово в початковій формі без частки *to*

Наприклад:

If I won the lottery, I would buy a car. – Якщо я виграю в лотерею, я придбаю авто.

I would travel through Europe if I had enough money. – Я буду подорожувати Європою, якщо в мене буде достатньо коштів.

Як і в I типі, тут мова йде про майбутнє, проте вірогідність здійснення цього майбутнього є надто низькою.

Замість *would* також дозволяється використання *should*, *could* або *might*.

Наприклад:

She might return in time if train went faster. – Вона може повернутися вчасно, якщо поїзд буде їхати швидко.

III тип умовного речення (Third Conditional)

Третій тип умовних речень використовується для позначення минулих умов та подій, що так і не відбулися. Він також може використовуватися для позначення мрії, проте в цієї мрії немає жодних шансів на те, або стати реальністю.

В 3 типі підрядне речення вживається у Past Perfect, а в головному використовується *would have* плюс Past Participle:

If + subordinate clause in Past Perfect + would have + Past Participle

Примітка:

subordinate clause – підрядне речення

Past Participle – III форма дієслова в таблиці неправильних дієслів або з закінченням -ed

Наприклад:

If I had won the lottery, I would have visited UK. – Якби я виграв в лотерею, я відвідав би Велику Британію.

If I had passed exams, I would have graduated from the university. – Якби я здав екзамен, то закінчив би університет.

Як бачимо, умова в минулому не справдилася, тому в минулому ми й не отримали результат (закінчення університету).

Замість *would have* можна використовувати *could have, should have, might have*:

Наприклад:

She could have visited her grandma if it hadn't rained – Вона б відвідала бабусю, якби не йшов дощ.

Змішані умовні речення (Mixed Conditionals)

Крім основних чотирьох форм умовні речення в англійській мові ще мають змішані форми. Такі форми називаються *Mixed Conditionals* – змішані умовні речення.

Давайте розглянемо змішані речення на прикладах:

1. Підрядне речення може знаходитися в Past Perfect (тобто, мова йде про минулий час), проте головне – у Future in the Past або у Future Continuous in the Past, якщо мова в ньому йде про теперішнє або майбутнє.

Наприклад:

If I had taken English classes in university, I could speak English. – Якби я пішов на уроки з англійської мови в університеті, то зміг би розмовляти англійською. (Проте я не пішов на уроки англійського в минулому, а тому зараз англійською не можу розмовляти)

If they joined us, our tomorrow excursion would be cheaper. – Якби вони приєдналися до нас, наша екскурсія, що запланована на завтра, вийшла б дешевшою. (Проте вони до нас не приєдналися в минулому, а тому в майбутньому екскурсія не вийде дешевшою)

2. Підрядне речення може знаходитися в Past Simple (мова йде про теперішній час), а для утворення головного використовується *would have* плюс Past Participle, якщо мова йде про минулий час.

Наприклад:

If I was rich, I wouldn't have taken care about money during last trip. – Якби я був багатим, я б не хвилювався про гроші під час минулої подорожі. (Проте зараз я не багатий, тому я мав рахувати гроші під час минулої поїздки)

3. Підрядне речення може знаходитися в Past Continuous/Past Simple (але мова в ньому йде про майбутній час), а для утворення головного в такому випадку може використовуватися *would have* плюс Past Participle (якщо мова йде про минуле) або Future in the Past (*would+дієслово*).

Наприклад:

If he wasn't going to met his parents he would have joined us at camp. – Якби він не їхав на зустріч зі своїми батьками, то приєднався би до нас у таборі. (Але він має зустріч з батьками, тому не приєднався до нас у таборі)

If Jack didn't join us, we couldn't afford this excursion. – Якби Джек до нас не приєднався, ми б не змогли дозволити собі цієї екскурсії. (Але Джек приєднається до нас, тому ми можемо дозволити собі цю екскурсію)

Task 1. Write the correct forms of the verbs in the First Conditional.

Example: 0. b)

0. As long as there's a suitable train, we there before dinner.

a) are b) 'll be

1. Give it to him if you him.

a) meet b) will meet

2. Unless she a rest, she'll have a headache.

a) has b) doesn't have

3. Even if I drive fast, we on time, I'm afraid.

a) don't come b) won't come

4. What will you do if Bob

a) will refuse b) refuses

5. If we a car, we can visit a lot of places.

a) rent b) will rent

6. He'll join us on Monday as long as he a day off.

a) 'll have b) he has

7. If the weather is nice tomorrow, we the trees.

a) plant b) 'll plant

8. You will get the job on condition that you hard.

a) work b) will work

9. The plane will take off on time provided that the runway free.

a) is b) will be

Task 2. Write the correct forms.

Example: 0. a)

0. I'd take a box of matches in case we to make fire.

a) wanted *b) would want*

1. I don't have any breakfast if I to school.

a) go b) will go

2. Say hello to Lilly if you her.

a) see b) will see

3. We would have returned in time on condition that the sea
so stormy.

a) wasn't b) hadn't been

4. Unless you enough, you won't win the race.

a) practise b) don't practise

5. If he orders coffee in a restaurant, he cappuccino.

a) would have b) usually has

6. If we needed your help, we you know.

a) would let b) let

7. Where will we stay if the hotel full?

a) will be b) is

8. Suppose you in summer, would you apply for a
job?

a) will graduate b) graduated

9. If the flight had been cancelled, how to
Cairo?

a) had we got b) would we have got

**Task 3. Complete the sentences with verbs in brackets in Zero
Conditional.**

Peter, what do you do if your parents are at home?

**Example: 0. If my parents stay at home at weekends, I have to help with
housework.**

0. If my parents at home at weekends, I have to help with
housework. (stay)

1. If my mother at home, I do the washing up or Hoovering. (be)

2. If she at home, I wash the car or work in the garden with my dad.
(not be)

3. If they at home on weekdays, I do my homework first and then go out. (be)

4. If my father in the evening, we play games on his computer. (not work)

5. And what do you and your sister do if your parents are not at home? We the housework if they leave the house. (not do)

6. I just in bed if there is nothing to watch on TV. (lie)

7. Or I with my friends on Skype if they feel like chatting. (chat)

8. My little sister usually with her best friend if she comes to our place. (play)

9. But she what to do if her friend can't come. (not know)

Task 4. Part 1. Choose the beginnings of the sentences to complete the text.

Example: 0. d)

a) If a lion joins a group of other lions

b) If lions go hunting

c) If a lion roars

d) *If lions are active*

e) If male lions use scent marking

0., *it is usually at night.*

1., *it can be heard over five miles away.*

2., *it usually stays with them for three years.*

3., *they work in teams.*

4., *they establish their territory.*

Part 2: Choose the endings of the sentences to complete the text.

Example: 0. d)

a) they are blind for six days.

b) they show their affection.

c) the loser often dies.

d) *they have to leave their mothers.*

e) lions fight them off.

0. *If male cubs are two years old,*
1. If lions rub each other's heads,
2. If any strange males try to enter their territory,
3. If lions start fighting,
4. If cubs are born,

Task 5. Rewrite the sentences and use the First Conditional. Keep the same meaning.

Example: 0. We'll set off tomorrow on condition that the weather is good.

0. We'll set off tomorrow. The weather will be good.

We'll set off tomorrow on condition that the weather good.

1. We'll have a nap after lunch. We'll be sleepy.

We'll have a nap after lunch if we sleepy.

2. I won't know his phone number. I won't be able to give him a ring.

If I his phone number, I won't be able to give him a ring.

3. John will be at work. He won't go with us.

As long as John at work, he won't go with us.

4. He won't like the monitor. He can send it back to the shop.

Provided that he the monitor, he can send it back to the shop.

5. We won't help you. We won't have enough time.

We won't help you if we enough time.

6. You will choose some other hotel. You won't be happy about it.

You will choose some other hotel unless you happy about it.

7. Take up this course. You will like it.

If you this course, you will like it.

8. Don't tell your parents. They will be surprised.

Unless you your parents, they will be surprised.

9. You won't eat anything. You'll be hungry.

If you anything, you'll be hungry.

Task 6. There is one mistake in each sentence with Second Conditional. Underline it and correct it. Keep the short or long forms.

Example: 0. Believe me, I wouldn't stay at home if I were not ill.

0. I can't go out. Believe me, I wouldn't stay at home if I'm not ill. _____

1. If my mum was younger, she studied at university. _____

2. I can't afford this car. But I'd buy it if I have more money. _____

3. I don't speak French. If I'd speak French, I'd live in Provence. _____

4. If you aren't my best friend, I wouldn't tolerate your behaviour. _____

5. Paul is unemployed. He would be happier if he founded a job. _____

6. I don't know his phone number. I'll text him if I knew it. _____

8. They wouldn't travel to Egypt if they can't stand hot weather. _____

Task 7. Complete the sentences with the verbs in brackets in the Third Conditional.

Example: 0. They could have asked you to do it on condition that they had paid you a bonus.

0. Did they want you to work overtime? They you to do it on condition that they you a bonus. (can ask / pay)

1. I couldn't help you because I was ill. If I you. (not fall | help)

2. I didn't apply for the job. Provided that I the position, I to move to New York. (be offered | have)

3. I asked about the way. But if I the GPS, I the place. (not have | not find)

4. We were on the beach all day. But if we in the shade, we (keep | not get sunburnt)

5. We didn't see the film. Suppose our dad the football match, we the film. (not prefer | watch)

6. She got up at 5 o'clock. She the train if she later. (miss | get up)

7. My new classmates were friendly. If my teachers in a friendly manner too, I the new school. (behave | like)

8. I never ate sushi in Japan. I was afraid that I sick if I it. (feel | try)

9. You couldn't believe Jill. If you her a secret, she it away. (tell | give)

Task 8. Respond to the following situations. Use the first or second conditional sentences.

Example: 0. I'll give you this map in case you get lost.

0. I'll give you this map. You won't get lost. I'll give you this map in case you lost.

1. My sister is ill. She won't go out. If my sister wasn't ill, she out.

2. I won't cook for you. I'll be busy at the weekend. I won't cook for you if I busy at the weekend.

3. Won't he drink anything? He'll be thirsty. If he anything, he'll be thirsty.

4. I don't have a driving licence. I can't drive you there. If I a driving licence, I could drive you there.

5. We'll go to the beach. The weather will be sunny. We'll go to the beach on condition that the weather sunny.

6. I feel so tired because I don't sleep well. I so tired if I slept well.

7. I don't know how to do it. I can't help you. I could help you provided I how to do it.

8. Try this meal. You will like it. If you this meal, you will like it.

9. Marion is much older than me. I won't marry her. If Marion

Task 9. Work in pairs. Report the statements below to your partner.

Example: 0. If I don't feel well, I stay at home

If I didn't feel well, I stayed at home

If I don't feel, I'll stay at home

0. Generally: I – feel – not well – stay at home.

Last year: I – feel – not well – stay at home.

Tomorrow: I – feel – not well – stay at home.

1. Tomorrow: I – have free time – go to the cinema.
2. Last year: she – meet friends – stop to chat.
3. Generally: she – have money – buy some books.
4. Tomorrow: he – short of time – go by taxi.
5. Last year: weather – fine – go out of town.
6. Generally: I – like a book – give to friends.
7. Tomorrow: she – promise – never come late.
8. Last year: he – not feel well – go to see a doctor.
9. Generally: I – miss classes – call friends
10. Tomorrow: he – be late – apologize.

Task 10. Work in pairs. Discuss what would happen if the situations were different.

Example: 0. If Ken had enough money, he would buy a motorcycle.

0. Ken doesn't have enough money. He can't buy a motorcycle.

1. John lives far away. She can't often come to see Jane.
2. Diana hopes to find a pay phone. Then she'll call you tonight.
3. Eve is fond of the Beatles. She listens to their songs all the time.
4. Helen doesn't work at her English. She can't speak it fluently.
5. Ann ignores Ken. He is furious about it.
6. Kate doesn't have enough money to go to Paris. She is unhappy.
7. Linda's boss does not let her have her holidays now. She can't go to the seaside.
8. Mike and Barbara are close friends. They see each other every day.
9. Morris does not know David Beckham's phone number. He can't call him.
10. Jack is not very clever. He often has problems.

Task 11. Respond to the following situations using Conditional sentences for what you or someone else might say.

Example: 0. I wouldn't buy that car if I were you.

1. Richard is thinking of buying a car. The car is over ten years old and rather expensive. His friend doesn't think the car is a very good buy.

1. The manager isn't popular. He never talks with his employees. That's why he doesn't know anything about them.

2. Alice married Bob. Then she found he snored. She can't bear people who snore.

3. Tom wants to get a particular job. So do a hundred others with good qualifications, but Tom hasn't even applied yet.

4. You traveled second-class on the Channel ferry. Later you found out that firstclass was only a bit dearer and much better.

5. Frank is a stupid, prejudiced man. He doesn't understand foreigners but he never talks to them, either.

6. Harry had all the right qualifications for the job, but his manager thought his hair was too long.

7. Your friend says he can't learn English because it's too hard. You think it's because he never studies.

8. The mountain-climber looked up when someone shouted. He slipped and fell.

Task 12. Complete the conditional sentences with your own ideas. Then work in groups and share your ideas.

Example: 0. The world would be a better place if people took care about each other.

0. The world would be a better place if

1. If I went abroad for my next holiday,

2. If someone stole my car,

3. If I decide to go out this weekend,

4. English would be easier to learn if

5. Most people would be happier if

6. If I could have any job in the world,

7. If I won a lot of money,

8. If I could meet someone famous,

9. If I could change one thing about my life,

7.9. МОДАЛЬНІ ДІЄСЛОВА (MODAL VERBS)

Modal Verbs – це модальні дієслова. Від інших дієслів вони відрізняються тим, що не використовуються самотійно і не позначають конкретної дії або стану, вони лише відображають модальність, тобто, ставлення мовця до якої-небудь дії. Разом модальне дієслово та інфінітив утворюють конструкцію Compound Modal Predicate, що можна перекласти як складений дієслівний присудок.

Модальні дієслова в англійській мові можуть виражати можливість, необхідність, бажаність, ймовірність та інші стани.

7.9.1. MODAL VERB CAN

Модальне дієслово *can*, як і всі інші модальні дієслова, є дієсловом недостатнім, а тому не має всіх звичайних форм для дієслова. *Can* використовується лише у двох формах: власне, *can* у теперішньому часі та *could* у минулому часі або в умовному способі. *Can* українською мовою перекладається як «*могти*» та передає значення можливості виконання тієї чи іншої дії.

Наприклад:

She can write. – Вона може писати.

They can work all day and don't get tired. – Вони можуть працювати увесь день і не втомлюватися.

She could sing when she was a child. – Вона могла співати, коли була дитиною.

He could waltz. – Він міг танцювати вальс.

Can не має форми майбутнього часу, тому в майбутньому часі він може змінюватися на конструкцію *be able to*, що перекладається як «змогти», «мати можливість», перед якою розташовується *will*.

Наприклад:

I will be able to join the expedition. – Я зможу приєднатися до експедиції.

They will be able to leave city tonight. – Вони матимуть змогу покинути місто сьогодні вночі.

Використання модального дієслова *can*

Модальне дієслово *can* вживається у наступних випадках:

1. Для вираження розумової чи фізичної здатності щось зробити, якогось навичку.

Наприклад:

I can speak Spanish. – Я можу розмовляти іспанською.

He can write poems. – Він може писати вірші.

2. Для позначення можливості/не можливості в загальному контексті, теоретично або згідно з законом.

Наприклад:

She can be anywhere. – Вона може бути де завгодно.

It can't cost more than a dollar or two. – Це не може коштувати більше ніж один чи два долари.

3. Для дозволу зробити щось або при проханні.

Наприклад:

I can drive Susan's car when she is out of town. – Я можу водити машину Сьюзі, коли її немає в місті.

Can I sit here? – Я можу тут сісти?

Для вираження минулого часу у випадку дозволу щось зробити, замість *could* використовується *was/were allowed to* (мати дозвіл).

Наприклад:

I was allowed to drive Susan's car while she was out of town last week. – Я міг (мав дозвіл) водити машину Сьюзі, коли вона була поза межами міста минулого тижня.

Слід зазначити, що у випадку прохання можливе використання *could*, що вважається більш ввічливою формою.

Наприклад:

Could you buy me a bottle of water? – Чи можете ви мені купити пляшку води?

4. Для висловлення недовіри до чогось або когось.

Наприклад:

He couldn't do that! – Він не міг цього зробити!

She cannot be so old. – Вона не може бути настільки старою.

5. При передачі подиву (у питальних реченнях).

Наприклад:

Can I be here for so long? – Чи можу я тут бути настільки довго?

Can you have not seen this film? – Невже ти не бачив цей фільм?

6. У випадках дорікання комусь (використовується в минулій формі – *could*).

Наприклад:

He could at least tell me! – Він міг хоча б сказати мені!

7.9.2. MODAL VERB COULD

Модальне дієслово *could* має значення ймовірності або можливості в минулому. Воно може використовуватися для вираження прохання та пропозиції. Також дієслово *could* часто використовується в умовних реченнях в якості умовної форми дієслова *can*. В усіх часах форма модального дієслова *could* залишається незмінною.

Використання модального дієслова *could*

1. У значенні вірогідності.

Наприклад:

He could steal the money. – Він міг вкрати гроші.

Якщо мова йде про минулий час, а в реченні ми говоримо про можливість, яка не була використана, то після дієслова *could* вживається допоміжне дієслово *have*.

Наприклад:

He could have done this work in three days. – Він міг (мав можливість) зробити цю роботу за три дні.

2. У значенні умовної форми *can*.

Наприклад:

If I had more time I could start a new hobby. – Якби в мене було більше часу, я би зайнявся новим хобі.

3. У значенні пропозиції (теперішньої форми не існує, є лише минула та майбутня).

Наприклад:

You could spend your vacation with your girlfriend. – Ти міг би провести канікули зі своєю дівчиною.

4. У значенні можливості в минулому.

Наприклад:

I could speak French when I was at school. – Я міг розмовляти французькою, коли ходив до школи.

Проте якщо мова йде про минулу навичку, що була короткостроковою або одноразовою; в такому випадку замість *could* використовується *be able to*.

Наприклад:

Yesterday I was able to go to sleep earlier. – Вчора мені вдалося піти спати раніше.

5. У значенні ввічливого прохання.

Наприклад:

Could you close that window, please? – Чи не могли б ви закрити те вікно, будь ласка?

7.9.3. MODALVERB MAY

Модальне дієслово *may* використовується у значенні ймовірності або дозволу, а в українській мові *may* перекладається як «могти» і в цьому плані воно схоже на *can*, хоча в нього є свої відмінності. Так, дієслово *may* має більший ступінь ймовірності ніж *can* і є більш формальним. Минула форма дієслова – *might*.

Наприклад:

He may be upset. – Він може бути розчарованим.

She may wait for him. – Вона може чекати на нього.

He might do something stupid. – Він міг зробити щось дурне.

They might get back yesterday. – Вони могли повернутися вчора.

Використання модального дієслова *may*

Модальне дієслово *may* використовується у наступних випадках:

1. Вираження ймовірності або можливості.

Наприклад:

Lisa may be tired. – Ліза може бути втомленою.

I may spend my holidays in Spain. – Я можу провести канікули в Іспанії.

2. Вираження дозволу на щось.

Наприклад:

You may leave the table. – Ви можете йти з-за столу.

You may go. – Ви можете йти.

В минулому часі замість *might* в таких випадках використовується *be allowed to* (мати дозвіл на). Дієслово *to be* цієї конструкції також змінює свою форму.

Наприклад:

I was allowed to drive her car. – Мені було дозволено керувати її машиною.

3. Модальне дієслово *may* також використовується для того аби про щось попросити або отримати дозвіл на щось.

Наприклад:

May I take your pen? – Можу я взяти твою ручку?

May I go? – Я можу йти?

7.9.4. MODAL VERB *MIGHT*

Модальне дієслово *might* в англійській мові служить для вираження можливості та припущення. Також він часто може використовуватися в умовних реченнях. Крім цього, *might* може використовуватися для того, щоб зробити пропозицію або висловити прохання, хоча в такому значенні він рідко використовується в американській англійській. *Might* не змінюється за часами та за формами.

Використання модального дієслова *might*

Модальне дієслово *might* використовується у наступних випадках:

1. У значенні можливості, припущення. Вірогідність здійснення якого дуже мала.

Наприклад:

He might do that at home. – Він може це зробити вдома.

У минулому часі до *might* додається допоміжне дієслово *have*.

Наприклад:

They might have visited Buckingham Palace in London. – Вони могли відвідати Букінгемський палац в Лондоні.

2. У значенні умовної форми *may* в умовних реченнях.

Наприклад:

If I opened the window, I might get ill. – Якби я відчинив вікно, я міг би захворіти.

3. У особливо ввічливих проханнях (в британському варіанті англійської мови).

Наприклад:

Might I use your pen? – Чи можу я використовувати твою ручку?

7.9.5. MODAL VERB *MUST*

Модальне дієслово *must* – найпоширеніше з усіх модальних дієслів. Воно виражає упевненість в чомусь, але може також висловлювати необхідність, пораду або наполегливу рекомендацію. За значенням *must* схоже на інше модальне дієслово *have to*.

Для заборони чого-небудь використовується *must not (mustn't)*.

Must не має окремої форми для минулого часу, тому в минулому часі використовується *had to* та дієслово у першій формі або *must have / should have* та третя форма дієслова. В майбутньому часі замість *must* також можливе використання *should*.

Наприклад:

She must be here. – Вона повинна бути тут. (Теперішній час)

They had to be there at 5 o'clock. – Вони мали бути тут о п'ятій годині.

(Минулий час)

He must visit the dentist. – Він має відвідати стоматолога. (Майбутній час)

Використання модального дієслова *must*

Модальне дієслово *must* вживається у наступних випадках:

1. При вираженні впевненості.

Наприклад:

That must be Jerry. They said he was tall with bright red hair. – Це має бути Джері. Вони сказали, що він високий, з світлим кольоровим волоссям.

That must have been the right restaurant. There are no other restaurants on this street. – Це має бути той ресторан. Інших ресторанів на цій вулиці немає.

2. Коли мова йде про настійливу рекомендацію.

Наприклад:

You must visit London! – Ти маєш відвідати Лондон!

You must ask for a day off. – Ти маєш попросити собі вихідний день.

3. При вираженні необхідності або обов'язку.

Наприклад:

We must build this building by summer. – Ми повинні збудувати цю будівлю до літа.

We had to have a permit to enter the park. – В нас мав бути дозвіл на те, щоб зайти до парку.

4. При забороні робити щось (використовується лише у заперечних реченнях).

Наприклад:

You must not swim in that river. – Ти не можеш плавати у цій річці.

You musn't drive this car. – Ти не можеш користуватися цією машиною.

Якщо модальне дієслово *must* у значенні впевненості повинно бути в заперечній або питальній формі, для цього потрібно використовувати заперечні слова або префікси.

Наприклад:

She must never visited France. – Схоже, що вона ніколи не відвідувала Францію.

It must be unavailable for new customers. – Схоже, що це не є доступним для нових клієнтів.

7.9.6. MODAL VERB HAVE TO

Модальне дієслово *have to (have got to)* в англійській мові, на відміну від інших модальних дієслів, не є недостатніми дієсловами. Вони, як і прості дієслова, здатні відображати категорії особи і числа. Та на відміну від інших модальних дієслів в англійській мові, пов'язаний з ними значуще дієслово використовується з часткою *to*. *Have to* змінюється за особами та часом.

Використання модального дієслова *have to*

1. Відмінність у використанні *have to* та *have got to* невелика. Вона полягає в тому, що перший варіант частіше використовується для позначення повторюваної дії, а другий – для одноразової/

Наприклад:

I have to visit my parents every month. – Я маю відвідувати батьків кожного місяця.

Tomorrow I have got to visit my parents. – Завтра я маю відвідати батьків.

2. *Have to/Have got to* використовується для вираження необхідності щось зробити через певні обставини, тобто не з добровільного прагнення.

Наприклад:

I have to do a lot of work tomorrow, my boss is waiting for my report. – Я маю зробити завтра багато роботи, оскільки мій начальник чекає на звіт.

I have to drive grandma to the country house. – Я маю відвести бабусю на дачу.

3. Також *have to* замінює *must* у тих випадках, де воно не може використовуватися: в минулому та майбутньому часах та в заперечних реченнях.

Наприклад:

This week I had to help my parents. – На цьому тижні я мав допомагати батькам.

You will have to meet up one person. – Тобі доведеться зустрітися з однією людиною.

В заперечних реченнях додається використання допоміжного дієслова *do/does* та частки *not*, які ставляться перед *have to*.

Наприклад:

You don't have to eat so much! – Тобі не потрібно так багато їсти!

7.9.7. MODAL VERB BE TO

Модальне дієслово *be to* має загальне значення обов'язковості виконання якої-небудь дії. Він використовується в теперішньому і минулому часі і вимагає після себе інфінітива дієслова з часткою *to*. *Be to* змінюється за часами та одниною/множиною.

Використання модального дієслова *be to*

Модальне дієслово *be to* використовується у наступних випадках:

1. Для опису дії, яку необхідно виконати згідно плану, розкладу або інструкції.

Наприклад:

When she is to come to doctor? – Коли їй потрібно йти до лікаря?

The plane is to take off in half an hour. – Літак відлітає через 30 хвилин.

2. При категоричних заборонах щось робити (лише у заперечних реченнях).

Наприклад:

Strangers aren't to enter the building. – Стороннім людям забороняється входити у будівлю.

3. Для позначення зумовленості або неминучості.

Наприклад:

This girl was to become a popstar. – Ця дівчина згодом стала поп-зіркою.

4. Для опису принципової неможливості (лише у заперечних реченнях).

Наприклад:

This amount of work isn't to be done by one person in two month. – Цей об'єм не можливо виконати однією людиною за два місяці.

7.9.8. MODAL VERB NEED

Модальне дієслово *need* в англійській мові відрізняється від інших модальних дієслів тим, що може бути і достатнім (мати форми заперечення, питання і минулого часу), і недостатнім (мати тільки одну форму і вимагати після себе голий інфінітив, так званий «bare infinitive»). Як правило, недостатня форма використовується для вказівки на одноразову дію, а повна – на повторювану.

Наприклад:

Need she go now? – Їй дійсно треба зараз йти?

Does he need to get up early every day? – Йому треба вставати рано кожен день?

Коли дієслово *need* грає роль модального дієслова (є недостатнім), то він має лише одну форму. Якщо він має значення звичайного дієслова (є достатнім), то має різні форми для однини, множини та минулого часу.

Використання модального дієслова *need*

Модальне дієслово *need* означає необхідність і головним чином використовується в заперечних і питальних реченнях, де замінює собою модальне дієслово *must* або *have (got) to*.

Наприклад:

You needn't that classes. – Тобі не потрібні ці заняття.

Need I go with her? – Мені потрібно йти з нею?

Але майте на увазі, що при відповіді на питання, в якому використано модальне дієслово *need*, замість нього потрібно використовувати *must* якщо відповідь стверджувальна.

Наприклад:

Need you go to the swimming pool? – Тобі треба йти в басейн?

Yes, I must, my parents make me go there. – Так, потрібно, мої батьки змушують мене туди ходити.

В питальних реченнях використання модального дієслова *need* передбачає сильні сумніви запитуючого або те, що запитуючий очікує почути заперечну відповідь/

Наприклад:

Need I go to shopping? I'm so tired. – Мені потрібно йти за покупками? Я настільки втомлений.

7.9.9. MODAL VERB SHOULD

Модальне дієслово *should* в англійській мові має загальне значення необов'язкової для виконання рекомендації. Тому на українську він часто перекладається як «слід щось зробити». *Should* має незмінну форму в однині та множині:

Використання модального дієслова *should*

Модальне дієслово *should* вживається у наступних випадках:

1. Для висловлення морального обов'язку.**Наприклад:**

We should think about saving nature more often. – Ми повинні частіше думати про зберігання природи.

2. Для висловлення прикрості про щось або ж докору за те, що сталося або не сталося в минулому. В такому разі після модального дієслова додається допоміжне слово *have*.

Наприклад:

I should have visited UK when I had a chance.

3. При порадах та в інструкціях.**Наприклад:**

You should save more money. – Тобі потрібно відкладати більше грошей.

4. При висловленні висновків, що зроблені на підставі інформації, яка щойно з'явилася.

Наприклад:

They landed two hours ago so they should be here soon. – Вони приземлилися 2 години тому, отже скоро вони мають бути тут.

5. У формальних реченнях зі значенням умови, як правило, в письмовій офіційній промові.

Наприклад:

Should you need any help, feel free to contact administrator. – Якщо вам потрібна буде будь-яка допомога, то зв'яжитесь з адміністратором.

7.9.10. MODAL VERB WOULD

Модальне дієслово *would* в англійській мові має значення ввічливого спонукання. Воно не змінюється за особами та числами.

Використання модального дієслова *would*

1. У ввічливих проханнях.

Дуже часто модальне дієслово *would* використовують за умов, коли потрібно когось ввічливо попросити про щось.

Наприклад:

Would you take care of my kid for a 10 minutes, please? – Чи не змогли б ви доглянути за моєю дитиною протягом 10 хвилин?

2. У ввічливих пропозиціях.

Часто *would* використовують тоді, коли співрозмовнику щось ввічливо пропонують.

Наприклад:

Would you like coffee with milk or without? – Вам каву з молоком чи без нього?

3. При позначенні дії в минулому.

Would використовується також для позначення дій, що постійно відбувалися в минулому. В даному випадку він є аналогом *used to*. Проте варто

пам'ятати, що *would* вживається лише зі словами, що не є статичними (тобто з *to think, to hate* та ін. його вживати не можна).

Наприклад:

I would sit and watch the sunset in the evenings. – Вечорами я сидів та дивився за заходом сонця.

4. У здогадах/припущеннях.

Would також може використовуватися у реченнях, в яких є припущення або здогадки.

Наприклад:

- *I just saw a small girl over there, who would she be?* – Я щойно бачив маленьку дівчинку там, хто це?

- *Oh, that would be Christie's daughter.* – А, це, мабуть, дочка Крісті.

5. Future in the Past та умовний спосіб

Would використовується у часах групи Future in the Past або в умовному способі.

Наприклад:

She told me that she would come. – Вона сказала мені, що прийде. (Умовний спосіб).

7.9.11. MODAL VERB USED TO

Used to – один із модальних дієслів в англійській мові, яке використовується лише у формі минулого часу. Формула його утворення наступна:

Noun + used to + verb₁

Примітка:

Noun – іменник;

Verb₁ – дієслово в початковій формі.

Наприклад:

I used to go to the beach every day. – Я ходив на пляж кожного дня.

Вираз *used to* краще не використовувати у заперечних та питальних реченнях, для цього краще використовувати Past Simple. Проте якщо така

необхідність виникла, то нижче наведені правила утворення заперечних речень та питальних речень.

Заперечне речення

Для утворення запереченого речення з використанням звороту *used to* можна користуватися двома способами. Будьте уважними: оскільки використовується допоміжне слово *did*, дієслово *used* використовується у формі теперішнього часу *use*. Перший:

Noun + didn't use to + verb₁

Примітка:

Noun – іменник;

Verb₁ – дієслово в початковій формі.

Наприклад:

We did not use to think of telephone as a common thing when I was a child. – Коли я був дитиною, ми не думали, що телефон буде настільки поширеною річчю.

Другий:

Noun + used not to + verb₁

Примітка:

Noun – іменник;

Verb₁ – дієслово в початковій формі.

Наприклад:

We used not to worry so much about money. – Ми так не хвилювалися про гроші.

Питальне речення

Для утворення питального речення у *used to* потрібно допоміжне дієслово *do* в минулому часі поставити на початок речення (а як і у випадку з питальними реченням, при використанні допоміжного дієслова *did* форма *used to* змінюється на *use to*):

Did + noun + use to?

Примітка:

Noun – іменник.

Наприклад:

Did they use to visit you often? – Чи часто вони тебе відвідували?

Або:

Used + noun + to

Примітка:

Noun – іменник.

Наприклад:

Used he to play the guitar? – Чи грав він на гітарі?

Використання модального дієслова *used to***1. Звичка в минулому**

Used to виражає дію, що постійно повторювалася в минулому і набула характеру звички, проте на даний момент вона вже не діє або не є актуальною.

Наприклад:

Jerry used to study English. – Джеррі вчив англійську.

Sam and Mary used to go to Mexico in the summer. – Сем та Мері їздили до Мексики влітку.

I used to start work at 9 o'clock. – Я розпочинав роботу о 9 годині.

2. Явища в минулому або узагальнення

Used to також може використовуватися для передачі явищ та подій, що були актуальними для минулого (відбувалися в минулому), але вже не відбуваються зараз.

Наприклад:

I used to live in Paris. – Я жив у Парижі.

Sarah used to be fat, but now she is thin. – Сара була товстою, проте зараз вона худя.

George used to be the best student in class, but now Lena is the best. – Джордж був найкращим учнем у класі, але зараз найкращою є Ліна.

Події в минулому, що повторювалися, можна також висловити за допомогою модального дієслова *would*. Але воно використовується лише у випадках, коли дієслово позначає якусь дію та не є статичним (тобто, з дієсловами *to hate*, *to think* та ін. його використовувати не можна).

Task 1. Match 1 - 10 to a - j.

Example: 1. h

1. *It is a very good film.* _____
 2. *He is not sure now.* _____
 3. *She is so different.* _____
 4. *It is the last train.* _____
 5. *It's Sunday today.* _____
 6. *This exhibition is not free of charge.* _____
 7. *I'll prepare breakfast myself.* _____
 8. *The coach leaves tonight and it takes twelve hours to get here.* _____
 9. *Your address is the same.* _____
 10. *We have plenty of time.* _____
- a You needn't get up early.
 - b You don't have to get up early.
 - c We can't miss it.
 - d We mustn't miss it.
 - e You can be her sister.
 - f You can't be her sister.
 - g I have to buy a ticket.
 - h *I must buy a ticket.*
 - i He may come tomorrow.
 - j He must come tomorrow.

Task 2. Put the words in the correct order to make sentences.

Example: 0. You can't use my new mobile phone.

0. you / my / can't / mobile / use / new / phone

1. very / play / my / can / brother / football / well

2. homework / with / you / I / can / help / your

3. in / Sue / English / can't / read

4. you / it / I / about / cannot / tell

5. make / can / your / mum / cakes / good

6. go / you / tonight / can / out

7. dad / cannot / a / horse / ride / my

8. morning / come / I / tomorrow / can't

9. again / Bill / drive / his / can / car

Task 3. Use must or mustn't to respond to the situations.**Example: 0. We mustn't stop here.**

0. There are two yellow lines on the road.

We stop here.

1. Can you stay a little longer?

I'm sorry, I go.

2. I'm so tired. Let's go back home.

No, never. We give up.

3. Can you smell it?

Yes, I can. There be a fire somewhere near.

4. Ouch, my back hurts!

You do more exercise.

5. Do you want to study in Boston?

Yes, I do. But I improve my English first.

6. Why are your neighbours so angry?

We make so much noise at night.

7. I want to be the best. OK.

But you cheat.

8. Mum, can I go out now?

Not now. You tidy your room first.

9. I'm afraid it will rain.

We take an umbrella.

Task 4. Complete these sentences with must or have to.

Example: 0. I have to get a taxi.

0. The metro station is closed. I get a taxi.

1. The bus goes at 10.15. She leave at 10 if she wants to catch it.

2. The British Library: Coats and bags be left at the cloakroom or in a locker.

3. Jim can't see very well. He wear glasses.

4. You see the film. It's fantastic.

5. Johnny, you be nice to your mum.

6. Oh, no. It's Monday tomorrow. I go to school again.

7. English children stay at school till they are 16.

8. OK. You can go to the party, but you be back before midnight.

9. A flight attendant: "All mobile phones be switched off during the takeoff."

Task 5. Complete these sentences. Use needn't or don't have to and the words in brackets.

Example: 0. We don't have to tell dad about it. Do you agree?

0. We dad about it. Do you agree? (tell)

1. We in the office at the same time. Our boss told us. (be)

2. You I'll get the tickets for you. (worry)

3. Most students in America uniforms. (wear)

4. I have plenty of time. You it now. (do) Sarah

5. glasses, because she wears contact lenses. (use)

6. Spanish children to school for three months in summer. (go)

7. I am Ben. You me Mr. Clark. (call)

8. It's a holiday tomorrow. We (work)

9. You me with the housework. I'll do it on my own. (help)

Task 6. You are going to a language school tomorrow morning. What must or mustn't you do? Tell your partner about it using the verbs from the box.

Example: 0. I mustn't make mistakes in the test.

forget	be	wear	listen	panick	buy	make	oversleep	look	sit
--------	----	------	--------	--------	-----	------	-----------	------	-----

0. I mistakes in the test.

1. I my new T-shirt.

2. I in the morning.

3. I late for the lessons.

4. I up a bus in the timetable.

5. I bus tickets.

6. I my dictionary at home.

7. I with Jack, my best friend.

8. I to the teacher all the time.

9. I when the teacher asks me something.

Task 7. Respond to the sentences with can, may, must or have to.

Example: 0. You may stay with us!

0. Why don't you stay with us? No problem!

You

1. Don't park your car on bends. It is illegal.

You

2. Perhaps she will agree with it. Who knows?

She

3. Our teacher asked us to tidy the classroom.

We I need your help.

4. It's too much work for me.

You

5. Look at that balloon. It's over there.

..... see ?

6. Don't worry about dinner. I'll make it.

You

7. It is not necessary to be there.

We

Task 8. Express agreement. Do it as in the example.

Example: 0. You are right. She can play the piano well.

0. Helen is a good pianist.

1. Jack is a good jumper.
2. My brother is a good swimmer.
3. Robert is a good skater.
4. Mrs. Brown is a good singer.
5. Alex is a good dancer.
6. Mike is a good football player.
7. Mr. Smith is a good teacher.
8. He is a good chess player.
9. Mrs. Green is a good cook.
10. Miss Smith is a good typist.
11. Mr. Brown is a good painter.

Task 9. Respond to the following questions:

Example: 0. I can swim but I can't dive.

- 0. Can you swim and dive?*
1. Can she dance and sing?
2. Can he read and write?
3. Can you draw and paint?
4. Can you ski and skate?
5. Can you play tennis and cricket?
6. Can you understand and speak English?
7. Can you make biscuits and cakes?
8. Can you play cards and do card tricks?

Task 10. Ask for additional information.

Example: 0. What games can you play?

0. *I can't play cricket. (What games...?)*
1. You can't take all these books. (Which books...?)
2. She can't finish the work tonight. (When...?)
3. You can't keep the book long. (How long...?)
4. I can't visit Peter tonight. (When...?)
5. We can't stay at this hotel. (Where...?)
6. He can't help me. (Why...?)
7. Betty can't speak Spanish. (What language...?)

Task 11. a) Ask and give permission. The first one is done for you.

Example: *May I go out for a moment, please? – Yes, you may. / Yes, please. / Please, do. / Certainly.*

Prompts: *go out for a moment*; open the window; listen to the record; switch on the radio-set; go home; borrow your pen; talk with you; come in' ask you a question; use your phone; keep the book.

b) Ask and deny permission.

Example: *May I smoke here? — Please, don't. / I'm afraid not. / No, you mustn't.*

Prompts: *smoke here*; use your car; close the door; borrow your umbrella; go out; switch on the TV set; take your dictionary; cross the street now; buy an ice-cream; leave now; take your exercise-book.

Task 12. Respond using the modal verb "must" to express obligation.

Example: 0. *You must buy it.*

0. *The suit is nice. (buy)*
1. Bill is ill. (visit)
2. Jane is very busy. (help)
3. It's 8.40. (go to school)
4. It's 12 o'clock. (have lunch)
5. It's late. (go to bed)
6. You are tired. (have a rest)
7. The book is interesting. (read)

8. The train is leaving in half an hour. (take a taxi)

9. It's 7 o'clock already. (get up)

8. ПРИСЛІВНИК (ADVERB)

Прислівник (Adverb) – це самостійна частина мови, що вказує на певну ознаку дії, ознаку іншої ознаки або обставини, в яких відбувається дія. В більшості випадків прислівники означають дієслова, але вони також вживаються з прикметниками або іншими прислівниками. Вони відповідають на питання «**як?**», «**куди?**», «**де?**», «**коли?**» тощо і в реченні виступають в якості обставини.

Наприклад:

I can run and swim fast. – Я можу швидко бігати та плавати.

Прислівники англійської мови за своїм значенням поділяються на прислівники способу дії, прислівники місця, часу, прислівники ступеня та міри, частотності, впевненості, а також інші види прислівників, що у реченні виконують різноманітні функції.

Прислівники способу дії (adverbs of manner) вказують на те, як, яким способом виконується дія. Такі прислівники відповідають на питання «**як?**» і в більшості випадків вживаються з дієсловами. Більшість прислівників способу дії утворилися від відповідних прикметників за допомогою суфікса -ly.

- | | |
|---------------------------------------|---|
| • <i>accurately</i> – точно, акуратно | • <i>well</i> – добре, гарно |
| • <i>badly</i> – погано | • <i>fast</i> – швидко |
| • <i>carefully</i> – уважно, обережно | • <i>hard</i> – тяжко, жорстко |
| • <i>quickly</i> – швидко | • <i>so</i> – так |
| • <i>slowly</i> – повільно | • <i>straight</i> – прямо, просто, відверто |

Наприклад:

He asked me very politely where the station was. – Він дуже ввічливо запитав мене, де вокзал.

Jack walks slowly that is why he is always late. – Джек ходить повільно, тому він завжди спізнюється.

Прислівники місця (adverbs of place) вказують на те, де проходить дія, а бо ж напрямом, в якому вода відбувається. В більшості випадків, вони означають дієслова і часто ставляться після них.

- | | |
|--------------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| • <i>here</i> – тут | • <i>there</i> – там |
| • <i>outside</i> – зовні | • <i>inside</i> – всередині |
| • <i>above</i> – зверху | • <i>below</i> – знизу |
| • <i>somewhere</i> – де-небудь, десь | • <i>nowhere</i> – ніде |
| • <i>near</i> – поруч | • <i>ahead</i> – спереду |

Наприклад:

Can I put my bag here? – Чи можу я покласти свою сумку сюди?

I didn't go anywhere yesterday cause I was too tired. – Я вчора нікуди не ходив, тому що я дуже втомився.

Іноді **прислівники місця** мають однакову форму з прийменниками і їх можна сплутати. Однак, слід пам'ятати, що прийменник завжди пов'язаний з іменником, що вживається в якості додатка, а прислівник завжди використовується незалежно, може стояти перед дієсловом, прикметником або іншим прислівником.

Наприклад:

The children are inside. – Діти всередині. (в домі)

Our children store their toys inside the box. – Наші діти зберігають свої іграшки в коробці.

Wait a bit, I'm coming down. – Почекай хвилю, я йду вниз.

Timmy ran down the stairs. – Тіммі збіг вниз по сходам.

Прислівники часу (adverbs of time) вказують на час чи проміжок часу, в яких виконується певна дія. Часто такі прислівники ставляться в кінці речення, однак вони також можуть стояти на початку або в його середині для того, щоб підкреслити певний зміст. Якщо дієслово використовується в складній формі, прислівник може стояти після допоміжного або ж перед смисловим дієсловом.

- | | |
|-----------------------------------|----------------------------|
| • <i>already</i> – вже | • <i>yesterday</i> – вчора |
| • <i>early</i> – раніше | • <i>today</i> – сьогодні |
| • <i>late</i> – в останній час, | • <i>tomorrow</i> – завтра |
| • <i>not long ago</i> – нещодавно | • <i>now</i> – зараз |

- *recently* – днями, в останній час
- *yet* – все ще, поки що
- *soon* – скоро, незабаром

Наприклад:

I haven't finished my work yet. – Я ще не скінчив свою роботу.

He has already read this book. – Він вже читав цю книгу.

Прислівники ступеня та міри (adverbs of degree) виражають, в якій мірі виконується дія, і відповідають на питання «до якої міри?», «в якій мірі?». Прислівники ступеня та міри можуть означувати дієслова, прикметники та інші прислівники. В більшості випадків вони стоять перед словами, які означають. Тим не менш, прислівник *enough* ставиться після слів, до яких відноситься.

- | | |
|----------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| • <i>extremely</i> – надзвичайно | • <i>too</i> – надто, занадто, дуже |
| • <i>quite</i> – доволі, досить | • <i>enough</i> – доволі, досить |
| • <i>just</i> – лише, тільки | • <i>much</i> – багато |
| • <i>almost</i> – майже | • <i>nearly</i> – майже |
| • <i>very</i> – дуже | • <i>scarcely</i> – ледве, ледь |

Наприклад:

I'm very glad to meet you again. – Я дуже радий зустріти тебе знову.

I didn't sleep enough. I feel tired. – Я недостатньо спав. Я почувую себе втомленим.

Прислівники частотності (adverbs of frequency) вказують на те, як часто і з якою періодичністю відбувається певна дія. Такі прислівники вживаються тільки з дієсловами. Прислівники частотності в більшості випадків стоять перед смисловим дієсловом, яке означають.

- | | |
|------------------------------------|--|
| • <i>again</i> – знову | • <i>seldom</i> – рідко |
| • <i>almost</i> – практично, майже | • <i>often</i> – часто |
| • <i>always</i> – завжди | • <i>never</i> – ніколи |
| • <i>ever</i> – коли-небудь | • <i>nearly always</i> – майже завжди |
| • <i>frequently</i> – часто | • <i>hardly ever</i> – навряд чи, майже ніколи |

Наприклад:

Boys usually like to play with cars. – Хлопчики звичайно люблять гратися машинками.

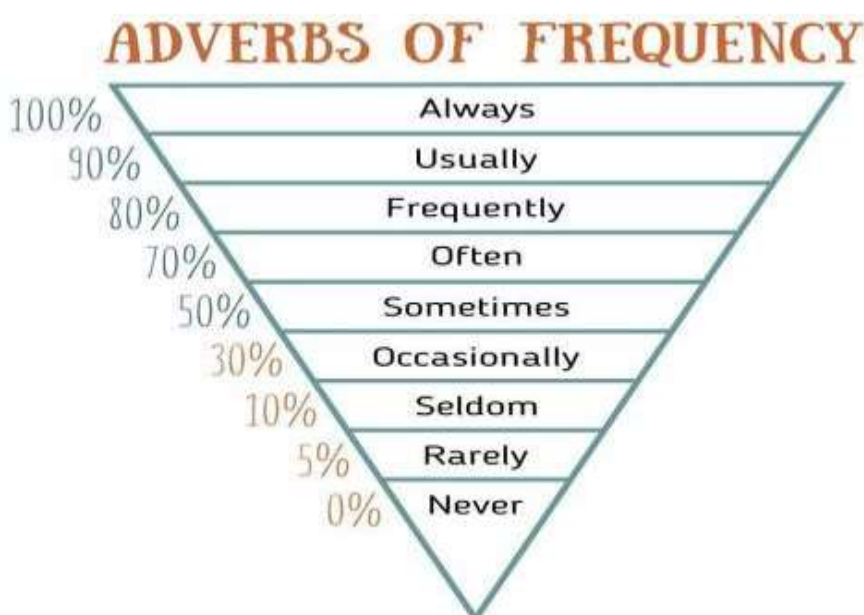
Have you ever been to Paris? I have never been to, actually. – Ти коли-небудь був в Парижі? Я ніколи не була, чесно кажучи.

Прислівник *sometimes* може стояти на початку, в кінці або в середині речення в залежності від того, на що хоче звернути увагу мовець.

Наприклад:

Sometimes I go to vegetarian restaurants but I don't do it often. – Іноколи я ходжу у вегетаріанські ресторани, але я не роблю це часто.

I work out sometimes, so don't say I'm not sportive at all. – Я іноколи роблю фізичні вправи, тому не кажи, що я зовсім неспортивний.



Прислівники ступеня впевненості (adverbs of certainty) вказують на ступінь впевненості мовця в чомусь. Такі прислівники часто стоять перед дієсловом, яке означають, або ж після дієслова *to be*.

- | | |
|--|---|
| • <i>definitely</i> – безперечно, безумовно, точно | • <i>obviously</i> – вочевидь |
| • <i>clearly</i> – ясно, вочевидь | • <i>certainly</i> – безумовно, неодмінно |
| • <i>surely</i> – без сумніву, безсумнівно | • <i>probably</i> – напевно, певна річ |
| • <i>perhaps</i> – можливо | • <i>maybe</i> – може бути, можливо |

Наприклад:

He obviously lies to us all the time! – Він явно нам постійно бреше!

She is definitely the most beautiful girl in the school. – Вона безумовно найкрасивіша дівчина в школі.

Прислівники *perhaps*, *probably* та *maybe* часто стоять на початку речення.

Наприклад:

I don't know when I'm going to my grandmother. Maybe I will go tomorrow. – Я не знаю, коли піду до своєї бабусі. Можливо, я піду завтра.

Perhaps she is mad at me. – Мабуть, вона сердиться на мене.

В англійській мові прислівники можуть використовуватися в якості питальних слів *where?* (де?), *when?* (коли?), *why?* (навіщо?), *how?* (як?). Вони також використовуються для зв'язки підрядної частини з головною в складнопідрядному реченні.

Наприклад:

Where are you going right now? – Куди ти зараз йдеш?

I have no idea where we are going. – Я не маю ніякого уявлення про те, куди ми йдемо.

When does the match start? – Коли почнеться матч?

I will text you when I'm ready. – Я напишу тобі, коли я буду готовий.

Прислівники часто використовуються для смислового з'єднання незалежних один від одного речень, для зв'язного мовлення.

- | | |
|--------------------------------------|--|
| • <i>so</i> – отже, тож, таким чином | • <i>nevertheless</i> – тим не менш |
| • <i>however</i> – однак | • <i>besides</i> – до того ж, окрім того |

Наприклад:

This restaurant is not expensive. Besides, the food is really tasty there. – Цей ресторан недорогий. До того ж, там дуже смачна їжа.

I have two tickets to the cinema for tonight so I would like to offer you one. – У мене є два квитки у кіно на сьогоднішній вечір, тож я хотів би дати тобі один.

Прислівники часто використовуються для посилення значення всього речення або ж окремого слова, яке вони означають.

- | | |
|--|----------------------------|
| • <i>too</i> – також, теж (розмовний варіант) | • <i>also</i> – теж, також |
| • <i>else</i> – ще (в питаннях або запереченнях) | • <i>only</i> – тільки |

Наприклад:

Who else is going to this concert? I'm going there too! – Хто ще йде на цей концерт? Я теж туди йду!

She is the only one who can understand me. – Тільки вона єдина розуміє мене.

Task 1. Open brackets, making adverb.

Example: 0 - Linda is amazingly clever.

0. Linda is ... (amazing) clever.

1. She ... (easy) ended her training.
2. Kim always acts ... (strange).
3. This movie is ... (extreme) funny
4. His eyes are ... (nervous) shifty.

Task 2. Think and choose the correct variant.

Example: 0 - My friends are mostly gamers.

0. My friends are most / mostly gamers.

1. The dress was pretty / prettily ornamented.
2. The tree was so high / highly that she couldn't see our window.
3. The Smiths may be late / lately because they have to meet their relatives at the station.
4. She warm / warmly smiled at me.
5. She lives in Spain, so we hard / hardly ever see her.

Task 3. Make the correct form of adverb and put it into the sentence.

Example: 0 - Simon is absolutely alone in that building.

0. Simon is alone in that building. (absolutely).

1. Lucy visits her parents at the weekend. (always)
2. A pathologist examined the body. (carefully)
3. I saw him at the cafe. (yesterday)
4. I'm looking for him. (everywhere)
5. I'll call you. (then)

Task 4. Give the comparative or the superlative form of the adverb in brackets.

Example: 0 - We don't have time! Could you go faster?

0. *We don't have time! Could you go ... (fast)?*
- Excuse me, I can't concentrate. Could you speak ... (quietly)?
 - They came ... (soon) than we thought.
 - After renovation in our flat we will feel ... (comfortably).
 - The winner of the beauty contest acted ... (gracefully).

Task 5. Fill in the blanks with «too» or enough».

Example: 0 - The soup was too hot to eat.

- The soup was ... hot to eat.
- This house was ... expensive for us.
- I have ... time to speak with you.
- James wasn't good ... for her.

Task 6. Choose the correct adverb from the right columnne.

Example: 0 –e

0	It is raining ...	a.	fast (быстро)
1	He can speak Spanish	b.	early (рано)
2	Don't cut yourself. Use the knife ...	c.	gracefully
3	Sorry, I don't understand you. Can you speak ...?	d.	quietly
4	Modern cars go very ...	e.	heavily
5	During the war my grandmother worked very ...	f.	carefully
6	If you get up ..., you'll have a successful day.	g.	brightly
7	My kids never make noise, they usually play ...	h.	fluently
8	It's very hot today. The sun is shining ...	i.	hard
9	She moves like a cat: very ...	j.	slowly

Task 7. Choose the correct word from the brackets.

Example: 0 - slowly

- The bus moved very ... (slow/slowly) and I arrived home late.*
- Miss Jones ran ... (quick/quickly) to the chemist's.
- I'm afraid I wrote the test very ... (bad/badly).
- She drives the car quite ... (good/well).
- Dad looked at me ... (angry/angrily).
- Mr. Potter was ... (deep/deeply) touched by our greetings.

6. We ... (hard/hardly) know each other.
7. The Internet is ... (wide/widely) used all over the world.
8. Hurry up, kids! It's ... (near/nearly) midnight.
9. The police officer examined the car ... (close/closely).

Task 8. Put an adverb from brackets in the right place in the sentence.

Example: 0 - I always go jogging in the morning.

0. I go jogging in the morning. (always)
1. I have a salad for lunch. (usually)
2. John is rude to his parents. (never)
3. Mary watches horror films. (sometimes)
4. They go abroad for their holidays. (often)
5. We drink strong coffee. (hardly ever)
6. I am impressed by music. (rarely)
7. She will remember this accident. (always)
8. The patient is sleeping after the operation. (probably)
9. The week is over. (finally)
10. I go to the gym twice a week. (generally)

9. ПРИЙМЕННИК (PREPOSITION)

Прийменник (preposition) – це службова частина мови, що позначає певні зв'язки між словами в реченні або виражає залежність одного слова від іншого. Прийменники ніколи не змінюють своєї форми і не можуть вживатися самостійно. В більшості випадків після прийменника використовується іменник або займенник, іноді вони можуть стояти перед прикметниками, числівниками або герундієм.

Наприклад:

along the street – вздовж вулиці

on Monday – в понеділок

because of you – через тебе

Прийменники англійської мови за своїм значенням (функціями) поділяються на різноманітні групи, найпоширеніші з яких прийменники місця, прийменники часу, прийменники напрямку (руху), прийменники діяча та інструмента.

Прийменники місця (prepositions of place) вживаються для позначення місця, де знаходиться предмет, особа, або виконується певна дія.

- | | |
|---|--|
| • <i>above</i> – над, вище | • <i>close to</i> – близько до, поруч з |
| • <i>across from</i> – навпроти, через дорогу від | • <i>in</i> – в, всередині |
| • <i>around</i> – навколо, навкруги | • <i>in front of</i> – спереду, поперед, проти |
| • <i>at</i> – у, в, на, при | • <i>next to</i> – поруч, наступний після |
| • <i>behind</i> – позаду, за | • <i>on</i> – на |
| • <i>below</i> – під, нижче | • <i>opposite</i> – навпроти, проти |
| • <i>between</i> – між | • <i>over</i> – над |
| • <i>by, beside, near</i> – при, поряд, поруч | • <i>past</i> – за, повз, мимо |
| • <i>under</i> – під | |

Наприклад:

There is a free parking place between those two big cars. – Там є вільне паркувальне місце між тими двома великими машинами.

We live across from my school. – Ми живемо навпроти моєї школи.

Прийменники руху (prepositions of movement) вказують на напрямок певної дії, її початкові та кінцеві пункти.

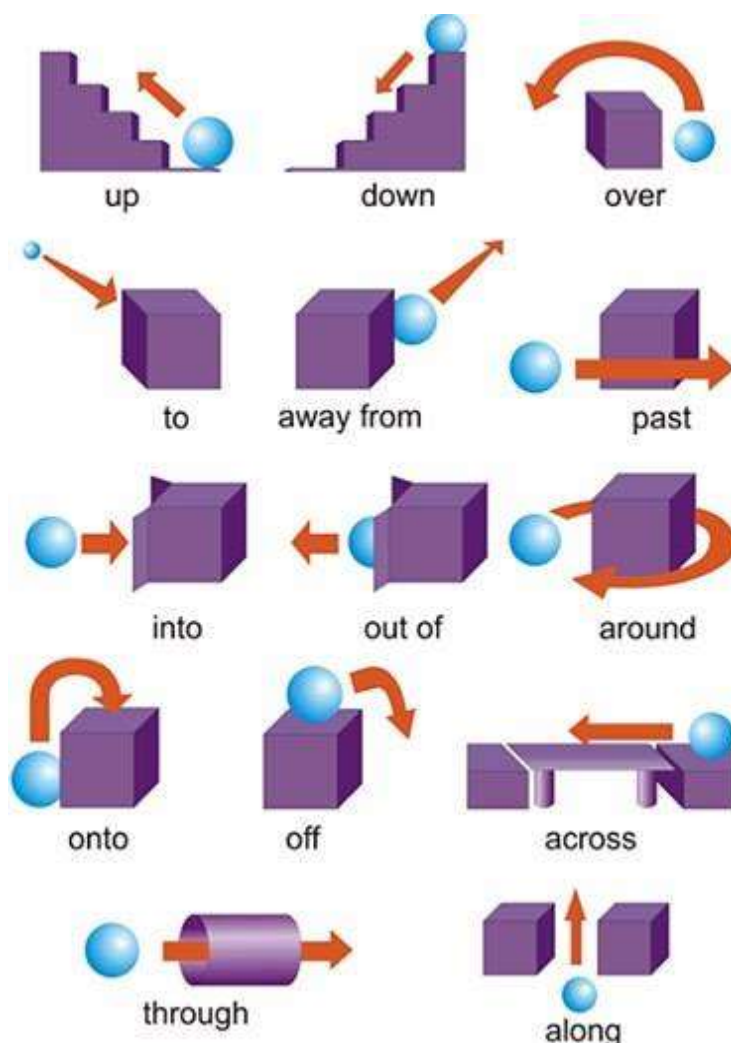
- | | |
|---|-------------------------------------|
| • <i>across</i> – через, впоперек, на той бік | • <i>out of</i> – з, за межі |
| • <i>along</i> – вздовж | • <i>over</i> – через |
| • <i>away from</i> – від, геть від | • <i>past</i> – мимо, повз |
| • <i>back to</i> – назад до | • <i>round, around</i> – навколо |
| • <i>down</i> – вниз, донизу | • <i>through</i> – через, крізь, по |
| • <i>from</i> – від, з, із | • <i>to</i> – до, в, в напрямку до |
| • <i>into</i> – в | • <i>towards</i> – до, в напрямі до |
| • <i>off</i> – від, з | • <i>under</i> – під |
| • <i>onto</i> – на | • <i>up</i> – вгору |

Наприклад:

I'm walking towards your house. – Я йду в напрямі до твого будинку.

After one year abroad I have to go back to my country. – Після одного року за кордоном я повинен повернутися в свою країну.

Matt went out of my room. – Метт вийшов з моєї кімнати.



Прийменники часу (prepositions of time) вказують на час дії, її початок, кінець і тривалість або на певний проміжок часу.




- | | |
|-------------------------------------|--|
| • <i>after</i> – після, за | • <i>in</i> – у, в, на, протягом, через, за |
| • <i>at</i> – в, о, протягом | • <i>on</i> – в, у |
| • <i>before</i> – до, перед | • <i>past</i> – після, опісля, за |
| • <i>by</i> – до, не пізніше ніж | • <i>since</i> – з, після, з того часу як, відколи |
| • <i>during</i> – протягом, під час | • <i>through</i> – протягом |
| • <i>for</i> – протягом, за | • <i>till, until</i> – до, не раніш, до того часу як |
| • <i>from</i> – з, від | • <i>within</i> – протягом, в межах, не пізніше, ніж |

Наприклад:

I will come to you at 6 sharp. – Я приїду до тебе рівно о 6-тій.

We always start our studying in September. – Ми завжди починаємо заняття в вересні.

The Smiths have been living in this city since 1987. – Смітти живуть в цьому місті з 1987 року.

PREPOSITIONS of TIME		
in	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • the morning • the afternoon • the evening • February • (the) spring • (the) summer • (the) fall / autumn • (the) winter • 2013 • the 1990s 	
on	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Sunday • Monday morning • Tuesday afternoon • Wednesday evening • my birthday • a holiday • May 5 • a weekday • the weekend (U.S.) 	
at	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • night • 10:30 • noon / midday • midnight • bedtime • sunrise / sunset • the weekend (U.K.) 	

Прийменники діяча та інструмента (prepositions of agent and instrument) вказують на особу або предмет, що виконують певну дію, або предмет, за допомогою якого ця дія виконується. Такі прийменники передають значення орудного відмінка української мови і часто зустрічаються в пасивних реченнях.

Наприклад:

by – від імені (вказує на особу або предмет, хто виконує дію)

with – за допомогою (вказує на те, чим виконується дія)

without – без чогось

on – про, за допомогою, шляхом

Our house was destroyed by a falling tree. – Наш будинок був зруйнований впавшим деревом.

He always writes only with a pencil. – Він завжди пише тільки олівцем.

I cut my hand on a broken glass. – Я порізався розбитою склянкою.

Прийменники за своєю формою та способом творення поділяються на прості, складні, фразові та похідні (дієприслівникові) прийменники.

Прості прийменники (simple prepositions) складаються з одного кореня.

Наприклад:

I am at my friend's place now. – Я зараз вдома у свого друга.

Jack jumps over the stream. – Джек перестрибує через струмок.

Складні прийменники (compound prepositions) складаються з декількох коренів або кореня з додаванням суфіксів або префіксів. Деякі складні прийменники утворились шляхом додавання прийменника або певного префікса до іменника, прикметника або прислівника. До них також можна віднести подвійні прийменники, що злились в одне слово.

Наприклад:

I will be there around 10.15. – Я буду там біля 10.15.

We have been living here since 1989. – Ми живемо тут з 1989 року.

Фразові прийменники (phrasal prepositions) – це прийменникові словосполучення, що складаються з слів, що належать до інших частин мови, та прийменників.

Наприклад:

According to the weather forecast it will be sunny tomorrow. – Згідно з прогнозом погоди завтра буде сонячно.

I want to draw instead of doing my homework. – Я хочу малювати замість того, щоб робити домашнє завдання.

Дієприслівникові або дієприкметникові прийменники (participle prepositions) утворилися від відповідних форм дієприкметників. Більшість з них має закінчення -ed, -ing и -en.

Наприклад:

Matt works during the night that's why he always looks tired. – Метт працює вночі, тому він завжди виглядає втомленим.

I can say nothing concerning this question. – Я нічого не можу сказати з приводу цього питання.

Task 1. Fill in the blanks with the appropriate preposition from the box.

about	in	at	with	to	of	for	on
-------	----	----	------	----	----	-----	----

0. Example: 0 – at, at, in

0. *My sister will arrive ... the station ... 9 o'clock ... the morning.*

1. Look ... that beautiful photo ... my baby daughter.
2. I'm hungry. What's ... lunch today?
3. This is the highest mountain ... the world.
4. What do you usually do ... weekends?
5. We are going ... the party ... Saturday.
6. I bought a new pair ... sunglasses ... the chemist's.
7. What do you know ... Scotland?
8. The postman came ... a letter ... my Dad.
9. Did you speak ... the boss ... your salary?
10. Sam lives ... home ... his mother.
11. Can you help me ... my drawing? - ... course I can.
12. I met my future husband ... a queue ... the bus stop.
13. Justin is ... Kristy's house.
14. The diagram is ... page 76 ... the left.

Task 2. Choose the correct preposition from the brackets.

Example: 0 – to, by

0. *Does she come ... (at/in/to) school ... (on/by/in) bus?*

1. My office is ... (near/near to/near with) the stadium.

2. Kevin often goes abroad ... (in/on/for) business. (Кевин часто їздить за кордон у командировку.)

3. All the notices in the streets were ... (on/by/in) French.

4. What's interesting ... (on/in/at) TV ... (on/at/in) the moment?
5. Sorry. I took your bag ... (on/for/by) mistake.
6. Shall we go ... (for/on/to) a walk?
7. Kira is happy; she is ... (on/in/with) love.
8. We are waiting ... (for/at/by) the rain to stop.
9. Is Sophie good ... (in/on/at) roller-skating?
10. Is Tim interested ... (at/in/by) marketing?
11. I'm afraid ... (by/with/of) big crowds of people.
12. The forest was full ... (with/of/by) mosquitoes.
13. The patients are listening ... (of/to/at) Mozart.
14. Our plans depend ... (on/from/in) the weather.
15. We are ... (out/of/out of) peaches. Could you go and buy some?

Task 3. Fill in the blanks with the appropriate preposition of time.

Example: 0 – at

0. *We always visit our parents ... Christmas.*

1. She has been in Africa ... February.
2. Dan has had his design studio ... several years.
3. The fishing season is to start ... a couple of weeks.
4. The kids worked on a farm ... their summer holidays.
5. My car will be ready ... 3 days.
6. My sister's birthday is ... September.
7. I am often very tired ... Friday evenings.
8. It's too cold here ... winter.
9. I got my driving license ... 2004 ... the age of 23.

Task 4. Fill in the blanks with the appropriate preposition: at, on, in.

Example: 0 - He works out in the morning every day.

0 - *He works out ... the morning every day*

1. We had holidays ... July.
2. ... the 25th of March I met my future wife.
3. ... last year they had a baby.

4. I should be there ... 6 p.m.
5. Mike had a great party ... his birthday.

Task 5. Choose the correct preposition.

Example: 0. – c

0. *She has taught English ... five years.*

a) by b) at c) for

1. We have been living here ... March.
a) for b) since c) about
2. I'll become a senior lieutenant ... next month.
a) in b) - c) for
3. I won't be out very long. I'll be back ... ten minutes.
a) since b) at c) in

Task 6. Fill in the blanks with the appropriate preposition.

Example: 0 - Where is your bag? It is in my car.

0. *Where is your bag? It is ... my car.*
1. There were a lot of interesting people ... the party.
2. My mother works the university.
3. I left my keys ... the bedstand.
4. These butterflies were grown ... Africa.
5. My friend lives ... the first floor.

Task 7. Decide if these sentences are correct or incorrect. Write T (true) or F (false).

Example: 0 - F (in the picture)

0. *On the picture I can see a girl with a big dog.*
1. That building is situated in front of a pharmacy.
2. I'm hiding under a tree.
3. My daughter is in school now.
4. There is a mirror in the wall.
5. There is a strange man in a coat behind her.

Task 8. Choose an extra preposition in the sentence.

Example: 0 - in

0. My cousin has gone to the in hospital.

1. I turned towards to the east.
2. There is a village in past the forest.
3. Please, come to down.
4. She turned at him out of the house.
5. The panther to jumped off the tree.

НЕПРАВИЛЬНІ ДІЄСЛОВА

N	Infinitive	Past Indefinite	Переклад
1.	be	was, were	бути, перебувати
2.	beat	beat	бити
3.	become	became	ставати
4.	begin	began	починати, починатися
5.	bend	bent	нахиляти, нахилятися
6.	bite	bit	кусати, кусатися
7.	blow	blew	дути, надувати
8.	break	broke	ламати, ламатися
9.	bring	brought	приносити
10.	build	built	будувати
11.	burn	burned/burnt	горіти, згоряти
12.	burst	burst	підривати, вибухати
13.	buy	bought	купувати
14.	catch	caught	ловити
15.	choose	chose	вибирати
16.	come	came	приходити
17.	cost	cost	коштувати
18.	cut	cut	різати
19.	do	did	робити
20.	draw	drew	малювати, тягти
21.	drink	drank	пити
22.	drive	drove	водити (авто)
23.	eat	ate	їсти
24.	fall	fell	падати
25.	feed	fed	годувати
26.	feel	felt	почувати
27.	fight	fought	битися
28.	find	found	знаходити
29.	fly	flew	літати
30.	forget	forgot	забувати
31.	forgive	forgave	прощати
32.	freeze	froze	замерзати
33.	get	got	одержувати
34.	give	gave	давати
35.	go	went	ходити
36.	grow	grew	рости, зростати
37.	hang	hung	висіти, вішати
38.	have	had	мати, володіти
39.	hear	heard	чути
40.	hide	hid	ховати, ховатися
41.	hit	hit	бити
42.	hold	held	тримати
43.	hurt	hurt	ушкоджувати
44.	keep	kept	утримувати
45.	know	knew	знати
46.	lay	laid	класти
47.	lead	led	вести
48.	leave	left	залишати, залишити
49.	lend	lent	позичати
50.	let	let	дозволяти, дозволяти
51.	lie	lay	лежати
52.	light	lit	запалювати (свічу)

53.	lose	lost	втрачати
54.	make	made	робити
55.	mean	meant	значити
56.	meet	met	зустрічати, зустрічатися
57.	mistake	mistook	помилятися
58.	pay	paid	платити
59.	put	put	класти
60.	read	read	читати
61.	ride	rode	їздити (верхи)
62.	ring	rang	дзвонити
63.	rise	rose	піднімати, підніматися
64.	run	ran	бігти
65.	say	said	говорити
66.	see	saw	бачити
67.	sell	sold	продавати
68.	send	sent	відправляти
69.	set	set	встановлювати
70.	shake	shook	трясти
71.	shine	shone	сяяти
72.	shoot	shot	стріляти
73.	show	showed	показувати
74.	shut	shut	закривати
75.	sing	sang	співати
76.	sink	sank	тонути
77.	sit	sat	сидіти
78.	sleep	slept	спати
79.	slide	slid	сковзати
80.	speak	spoke	говорити, розмовляти
81.	spell	spelt	вимовляти по буквах
82.	spend	spent	витрачати, проводити (час)
83.	spill	spilt	проливати
84.	stand	stood	стояти
85.	steal	stole	красти
86.	swim	swam	плавати
87.	take	took	брати
88.	teach	taught	вчити, навчати
89.	tear	tore	розривати
90.	tell	told	розповідати
91.	think	thought	думати
92.	throw	threw	кидати
93.	understand	understood	розуміти
94.	wake	woke	просипатися
95.	wear	wore	носити
96.	wet	wet	намокати
97.	win	won	вигравати
98.	write	wrote	писати

KEYS:**1. РЕЧЕНИЯ (SENTENCE)****Task 1.**

1. Fred usually drives his bike out of the garage at 10 o'clock in the morning. 2. Mrs Lewis often takes a shower after dinner. 3. We seldom find a parking place near the library. 4. I sometimes go to a night-club on Saturdays. 5. I and my parents sometimes fly to Australia in winter. 6. Mary always enjoys swimming in the pool very much. 7. I could skate hardly last year. 8. There is a cinema near my house. 9. I have got some problems with my home-task. 10. I don't think your sister drives very well. 11. My parents go to the theatre once a month. 12. Jim sold his car two years ago. 13. Cindy can't find her necklace anywhere. 14. Mike has already been to India this year.

Task 2.

2) g; 3) j; 4) f; 5) h; 6) b; 7) d; 8) a; 9) c; 10) e.

Task 3.

1) overwork; 2) to speak; 3) films, listening to music; 4) in the room; 5) in the Internet; 6) friends; 7) motivation; 8) be succeed; 9) are important.

2. АРТИКЛЬ (THE ARTICLE)**Task 1.**

At *the* beginning of *the* 19th century *a* little boy was born in *the* family of John Dickens, *a* clerk at *an* office in Portsmouth, and was named Charles. He had *a* sister who was older than himself, and there were several other children in *the* family. When Charles was seven, he was sent to school. He was not *a* strong child. He did not like to play cricket or football and spent all his free time reading. In 1821 *the* family went to London and little Charles left behind him *the* happiest years of his childhood. His father was in money difficulties, and *the* family became poorer and poorer. *The* boy had to give up his studies. Mr. Dickens was put into *a* debtors' prison. Little Charles learned to know all *the* horrors and cruelty of *a* large capitalist city. He had to go to work at *a* blacking factory. He worked there from morning till night. When his father came out of prison, Charles was sent to school for some time. Soon he got work as *a* clerk. Then he learned stenography and became *a* reporter; in Parliament. In 1836 at *the* age of 24 Charles Dickens published his first book. It was *a* collection of stories. *The* title of *the* book was "Sketches by Boz." These were followed by "Pickwick Papers" and "Oliver Twist" and many other famous novels. Charles Dickens is one of *the* greatest writers of *the* 19th century. His novels are now translated into most languages of *the* world.

Task 2.

1. What's *the* weather like today? *The* weather is fine. 2. *The* sun is yellow. 3. *The* sky is grey today. 4. *The* earth is *a* planet. 5. We had *an* English lesson yesterday. *The* teacher asked me many questions. *The* questions were difficult. 6. Where is your brother? He is at home. He is in his room. He is sitting at *the* table. He is doing his homework. *The* homework is difficult. 7. Our cat is sitting on *the* sofa. 8. It is very dark in *the* room. Turn on *the* light, please. 9. Nick went into *the* bathroom, turned on *the* water and washed his hands. 10. This is *a* good book. Take *the* book

from *the* table. Put this book into *the* bookcase. 11. *The* weather is fine today. *The* sky is blue. *The* sun is shining brightly in *the* blue sky. 12. This is *a* boy. *The* boy is at school. He is *a* pupil. This boy is my brother's friend. He has *a* cat, but he has no dog. 13. He likes his cat. He gives *the* cat milk every day. 14. Yesterday I received *a* letter from my friend. *The* letter was interesting. 15. We live in *a* big house. I like *the* house very much.

Task 3.

1. Apple *a* day keeps *the* doctor away. (This means that eating an apple each day can help to keep you healthy.) 2. Appetite comes with eating. (It is used to say that the more you have and the more you want to have. It is sometimes used to emphasize that an activity may begin to like after it has begun.) 3. *A* good beginning makes *a* good ending. (This means that being well-prepared and focused at the start of something often leads to success.) 4. *A* bird in *the* hand is worth two in *the* bush. (The proverb means it's better to have the certainty of a small thing than the possibility of something greater.) 5. Among *the* blind *the* one-eyed man is king. (This means that among others with a disadvantage or disability, the one with the mildest disadvantage or disability is regarded as the greatest.) 6. Brevity is *the* soul of wit. (It means that a good piece of writing, or a good speech, should be brief and concise. In another sense, it implies that funny speech should be short; otherwise, it tends to lose its flavour.) 7. *A* cat has nine lives. (The proverb means a cat is able to endure, continue, or survive despite a near encounter with death or disaster because cats have nine lives (according to a common myth). 8. Charity begins at home. (If you say charity begins at home, you mean that people should deal with the needs of people close to them before they think about helping others.) 9. Clothes make *the* man. (The proverb means that people are judged according to the way they are dressed.)

Task 4.

1) the capital; 2) a small hotel; 3) a bicycle; 4) the roof; 5) the play; 6) a difficult language; 7) a cigarette; 8) the kitchen; 9) the next train.

Task 5.

Interesting facts about *waterspaces*. *The Bermuda Triangle* is located in *the Atlantic Ocean*. The longest river of the world is *the Nile River*. The lowest lake of the world is *the Dead Sea*, the deepest lake is *Lake Baikal*, the longest lake is *the Tanganyika*. *Lake Superior* is the largest of *the Great Lakes*. In *the Atlantic Ocean*, *the American Mediterranean Sea* is the combination of the seas of *the Gulf of Mexico* and *the Caribbean Sea*. *Victoria Falls* is the largest waterfall in the world. *Tugela Falls* is the world's second tallest. Europe's highest waterfall is *Utigard* in Norway.

Task 6.

During our unforgettable tour across *Europe* we visited many countries: *France*, *Belgium* and *the Netherlands* in *Western Europe*; *Spain* and *Italy* in *Southern Europe*; *Poland* and *Belarus* in *Eastern Europe*. The country I liked most of all was *an amazing Italy*. I got to know much about its history and culture. During the numerous excursions, I learned that *the Medieval Italy* was a real center of art. The capital city of *Italy* is *Rome*. It is a city that is full of history. Walking in its

streets you can easily imagine *the Rome of ancient times*, because there is a lot of historical evidence of those times. *The Rome of today* is a modern beautiful city with charming and hospitable inhabitants and a lot of tourists that are eager to do the sightseeing and to visit *the Vatican*. Next year I want to visit *South America* and to *Buenos Aires* in *the Argentine*.

Task 7.

The Himalayan range is home to the highest peaks, including *Mount Everest*. *The Himalayas* include more than a hundred mountains exceeding 7,200 metres. By contrast, the highest peak outside Asia – *Aconcagua*, in *the Andes* – is 6,961 metres tall. *Bakanovi volcano* is an already extinct volcano situated 16 km east of *Bagana volcano*. *Victory Peak* is a mountain in *the eastern Kakshaal Range* of *the Tien Shan*. *Chogori* is the highest mountain peak in *the Karakoram Range*. *Mt. Chogori* rises to 8,611 m and is the second highest mountain in the world after *Chomolungma*.

Task 8.

Europe is bordered towards the north by *the Arctic Ocean*, towards *the south* by *the Mediterranean Sea* and *the Black Sea*, towards *the west* by *the Atlantic Ocean* and *the east* by *Asia*. The largest fresh water lake in *Europe* is *Lake Ladoga* in *north-western Russia*. We've booked a holiday for three weeks in *the Canary Islands*. Located to *the east* of *the Mariana Islands* in *the western Pacific Ocean*, *the Mariana Trench* is the deepest known area. *Astrachan* is located on *the Caspian Sea*. Once I went for my holidays to *Lake Baikal*. It was great! In *the North* of *Britain* there are higher lands and mountains. *The Pennines* is a chain of mountains which is known as the backbone of *England*. The longest river in *the United States* is *the Mississippi*. *The Urals* divide *Asia* and *Europe*. *The Appalachian Mountains* in *the United States* are very old. Which is longer: *the Volga* or *the Danube*? Is *Everest* the highest mountain in world? Is *Amsterdam* in *the United States* or in *the Netherlands*? *Loch Ness* is a lake in *Scotland*. I went to *France* last year, but I haven't been to *the Netherlands* yet. *The USA* is the fourth largest country in the world after *Russia*, *Canada* and *the Republic of China*. *The English Channel* is between *Great Britain* and *France*. *The Thames* flows through *London*. *The United Kingdom* includes *Great Britain* and *Northern Ireland*.

Task 9.

1. a) gold; b) the gold. 2. a) health; b) the health. 3. a) water; b) the water. 4. a) happiness; b) the happiness. 5. a) the information; b) information.

Task 10.

1. *Geometry* is derived from two Greek words, "geo" meaning land, and "metron" meaning measure. 2. An international team of astronomers working in Australia has discovered the most distant and luminous object ever seen in *the* universe. 3. *The* hypothesis of the Continental Drift which is generally accepted nowadays was first presented to scientific community in 1912. 4. The view of *the* earth did replace earlier ideas in the 1960s because of *the* conclusive evidence derived from discoveries in *geophysics* and oceanography.

Task 11.

1. a) no article; b) a. 2. a) no article; b) a. 3. a) no article; b) a. 4. a) no article; b) a.

3. ЗАЙМЕНИК (PRONOUN)

Task 1.

- 1) its; 2) their, it; 3) my, it; 4) hers, them, her; 5) your, it; 6) their, yours, mine; 7) you, your, mine; 8) hers, yours; 9) yours, your; 10) its; 11) ours; 12) their, ours; 13) ours, his, ours; 14) hers, yours, mine.

Task 2.

- 1) myself; 2) yourself/yourselves; 3) themselves; 4) yourself/yourselves; 5) himself; 6) themselves; 7) ourselves; 8) herself; 9) himself; 10) himself; 11) herself; 12) yourself/yourselves; 13) yourself; 14) yourself/yourselves; 15) yourself/yourselves; 16) ourselves; 17) herself; 18) himself; 19) themselves.

Task 3.

- 2) any; 3) some; 4) some; 5) any; 6) a; 7) a; 8) some; 9) some; 10) some; 11) any; 12) some; 13) some; 14) some.

Task 4.

1. I want to buy some furniture for the kitchen. 2. There aren't any cakes on the table. 3. Can i have some butter, please? 4. Are there any casinos in Berlin? 5. You can take any book here. 6. Mary lives somewhere in the west. 7. Let's talk about something else. 8. Nobody in our family loves fish. 9. There is nothing interesting on TV tonight.

Task 5.

- 1) some; 2) any; 3) some; 4) any; 5) any; 6) something; 7) somebody; 8) anywhere; 9) nothing.

Task 6.

1. F. – There are **some** pictures on the wall. 2. T. 3. F. – Are there **any** books in the shelves? 4. F. – There aren't any **dogs** in the garden. 5. T. 6. F. – Is there **a** boy in the living room?

4. ИМЕНИК (THE NOUN)

Task 1.

1. *Nicholas's (Nicholas')* family is large. 2. Using audio, video and computer surveillance, more companies are monitoring **their workers' performance** of the job. 3. According to **Lock's theory** sense data are the only source of knowledge. 4. He's going to **the dentist's**. 5. In accordance with statistical data nearly one-third of **the Earth's population** experiences fresh-water shortage. 6. **The last week's experiments** showed good results. 7. **A. P. Karpinsky's paleontological studies** are of great importance. 8. Stratigraphy is the study of the layers of rock in **the earth's crust**. 9. **Dalton's law** indicates that the rate of evaporation depends on the difference between the saturated vapour pressure and the vapour pressure of the air. 10. About a third of **Ukraine's population** lives in rural areas. 11. Kiev Dynamo has ranked as one of **Europe's top soccer teams** for decades. 12. **The country's chief service industries** include education, scientific research and engineering, health care, transportation, and trade. 13. I work in **twenty minutes' walk** from my house. 14. We have new data about **the moon's surface**.

Task 2.

(A) two days' trip, three weeks' experiment, two hours' work, two months' holiday, ten minutes' talk, two years' leave, five kilometers' distance, eleven days' journey.

(B) the students' preparation of the report, the researchers' investigation of the phenomenon, the supervisors' review of the thesis, the tutors' assistance to the students, the students' pursuit of the programme, the researchers' employment of up-to-date techniques, the post-graduates' selection of the topic, the professors' preparation of the book publication.

Task 3.

The professor of the department; the post-graduate student's research work; the scientist's discovery; a department of the University; the inventor's discovery; the development of science; the government of the country; the use of energy; the Aristotle's universe, the surface of the Earth.

Task 4.

1. For more than 200 years, *Washington DC's* black community has been a vital force in shaping both the nation capital and its history.

2. *Washington DC's* abundant space and greenery stand as a welcome contrast to the nation other major cities.

Task 6.

1. Our manager's office is very big. 2. They will consider Mr. Black's proposals at their next meeting. 3. This is, in the critics' opinion, their best record for years. 4. Tom and Helen's computer is modern. 5. We have not yet received the buyers' answer. 6. Our Commercial Director's working day begins at 9 o'clock in the morning. 7. Do you know the Petrovs' telephone number? 8. My husband knows a lot about Agatha Christie's detective novels.

Task 7.

Mountains, trees, shillings, kings, the waiters, the queens, men, the men, women, the women, eyes, shelves, boxes, the cities, boys, geese, the watches, mice, dresses, toys, the sheep, teeth, children, the oxen, deer, the lives, tomatoes.

Task 8.

1) knives; 2) muffs; 3) roofs; 4) leaves; 5) kilos; 6) sopranos; 7) studios; 8) zoos; 9) tattoos; 10) memos; 11) pianos; 12) radios; 13) photos; 14) videos;

Task 9.

1. What are those children's names? 2. The cats have caught mice. 3. There were ladies, gentlemen, boys and girls in the room. 4. In the farmyard we could see oxen, sheep, cows and geese. 5. Are these workers Englishmen or Germans? — They are Frenchmen. 6. Why don't you eat these potatoes? 7. These strawberries are still green. 8. The withered leaves have fallen to the ground. 9. Can you see birds in those trees? 10. Do your teeth still ache? 11. I held up my feet to the fire to warm them. 12. Their children study very well. 13. These men work at our office. 14. There are some new houses in our street. 15. These stories are very interesting. 16. I have hurt my feet. 17. The wolves have been shot. 18. They keep their toys in boxes.

Task 10.

1. *This factory produces* furniture. 2. The *wife* of the *sailor* came to the shore. 3. I have hurt my *foot* and *hand*. 4. In the farmyard we could see *an ox, a sheep, a cow* and *a goose*. 5. *Does* your *tooth* still ache? 6. *This is* my *friend's study*. 7. He keeps his *toy* in the *box*. 8. *This lady is that gentleman's wife*.

Task 11.

1) weather; 2) hairs; 3) chicken; 4) businesses; 5) works; 6) baggage; 7) papers.

Task 12.

1) B; 2) A; 3) C; 4) D; 5) A; 6) B; 7) A; 8) C; 9) D.

Task 13.

1) b; 2) a; 3) b; 4) b; 5) a; 6) b; 7) a; 8) b; 9) a.

Task 14.

1) piece; 2) item; 3) flight; 4) sheet; 5) head; 6) slice; 7) set.

Task 15.

1) bread; 2) a spelling; 3) a parking; 4) a cash; 5) an information; 6) a lightning; 7) an advice; 8) a luggage; 9) a cookery.

5. ЧИСЛИВНИКИ (NUMERALS)

Task 1.

Thirteen, thirty, four, fourteen, forty, five, fifteen, fifty, eight, eighteen, eighty, twelve, hundred, two hundred (and) twenty-six, seven hundred (and) five, one thousand, four thousand five hundred (and) sixty-eight, six thousand (and) eight, seventy-five thousand one hundred (and) thirty-seven, four hundred (and) twenty-five thousand seven hundred (and) twelve, one million three hundred (and) six thousand five hundred (and) twenty-seven, two million thirty-two thousand six hundred (and) seventy-eight.

Task 2.

1) the twenty-third of March nineteen forty-nine; 2) the thirty-first of March nineteen fifty; 3) twenty-fifth of May nineteen hundred; 4) the twenty-second of September nineteen forty-eight; 5) the twentieth of August nineteen fifty; 6) the twenty-first of December nineteen forty-six; 7) the eleventh of October nineteen fifty-one.

Task 3.

Hundred (Q); one and five-eighth (Q); the twenty-fourth (O); three-eleventh (Q); ninety (Q); forty-seven (Q); three (Q); nine thousand (and) seventy-seven (Q); one and a half (Q); two point zero three (Q); the fortieth (O); the fourteenth (O); the eighty-ninth (O); seven thousand (and) eighteen (Q); the hundred thousandth (O); zero point zero five (Q); nine point nine (Q); forty-nine million eight hundred ninety-seven thousand (Q); zero, the two hundred (and) seventy-five billionth (O); the one thousand nine hundred (and) ninety-ninth (O); one-half (Q); seven-tenth (Q).

Task 4.

1) twenty-one; 2) twenty-seven; 3) forty-one; 4) ninety-five; 5) one hundred (and) ten; 6) eight; 7) twenty-one; 8) six; 9) sixty-four.

Task 5.

The ninth, fifteen, forty, thirteen, twenty, the twelfth, the eighth, the nineteenth, fifty-five, eighty-nine, the fourth, the seventh, the second, the first, the seventeenth,

the twentieth, the thirty-second, seventy-five, one hundred (and) twenty-three, two hundred (and) fifty-seven, one thousand (and) twenty.

Task 6.

3rd; 1st; 2nd; 43rd; 19; 58; 99th; 268; 6,003; 7,000,000.

Task 7.

1) 0 – zero; 2) 30 – thirty; 3) 26 – twenty-six; 4) 13 – thirteen; 5) 32 – thirty-two; 6) 1,000 – one thousand; 7) 12 – twelve; 8) 31 – thirty-one; 9) 3 – three; 10) 60 – sixty; 11) 11 – eleven; 12) 24 – twenty-four.

Task 8.

1) fifteen; 2) million; 3) three hundred; 4) section 2; 5) the year; 6) a hundred; 7) three hundred; 8) five hundred; 9) two thousand and two.

Task 9.

1) hundreds of people; 2) hundreds of pounds; 3) a hundred miles; 4) one hundred percent; 5) hundreds; 6) eight hundred, thousands; 7) scores; 8) by the score; 9) a thousand.

Task 10.

1) a million; 2) thousands; 3) hundred; 4) a thousand; 5) billion; 6) hundreds; 7) milion; 8) millions.

Task 11.

1. *Tango* is the *twentieth* letter. 2. *Quebec* is the *seventeenth* letter. 3. *November* is the *fourteenth* letter. 4. *Papa* is the *sixteenth* letter. 5. *Kilo* is the *eleventh* letter. 6. *Mike* is the *thirteenth* letter. 7. *Romeo* is the *eighteenth* letter. 8. *Sierra* is the *nineteenth* letter. 9. *Oscar* is the *fifteenth* letter. 10. *Lima* is the *twelfth* letter. 11. *Juliett* is the *tenth* letter. 12. *Golf* is the *seventh* letter.

Task 12.

1) bus six; 2) hundredth; 3) the two hundredth; 4) the 20th; 5) two thirds; 6) the third; 7) third; 8) one hundred and first; 9) the 19th century.

6. ПРИКМЕТИК (ADJECTIVE)

Task 1.

1) newer (C), newer (C); 2) safer (C), cheaper (C), easier (C); 3) the fastest (S), simplest (S), most expensive (S); 4) the largest (S); 5) the biggest (S); 6) the fourth-largest (S), the third-largest (S), the seventh-largest (S); 7) the older (S); 8) higher (C), greater (C), greater (C); 9) longer (C), greater (C), shorter (C); 10) the latest (S).

Task 2.

New – newer – the newest, broad – broader – the broadest, late – later – the latest; long – longer – the longest, thick – thicker – the thickest, short – shorter – the shortest, wide – wider – the widest, soft – softer – the softest, fresh – fresher – the freshest, deep – deeper – the deepest, high – higher – the highest, old – older – the oldest (people and things) / old – elder – the eldest (people (family)), small – smaller – the smallest, hot – hotter – the hottest, weak – weaker – the weakest, fine – finer – the finest, big – bigger – the biggest, young – younger – the youngest.

Task 3.

This girl is tall. But that girl is even taller.

His voice is loud. But her voice is even louder.

These things are cheap. But those things are even cheaper.
 His brothers are young. But her brothers are even younger.
 These flowers are bright. But those flowers are even brighter.
 This ticket is expensive. But that ticket is even more expensive.
 This story is dull. But that story is even duller.
 This job is hard. But that job is even harder.
 This flat is large. But that flat is even larger.
 Here the weather is cold. But there the weather is even colder.
 These hills are low. But those hills are even lower.
 This way is short. But that way is even shorter.
 This room is light. But that room is even lighter.
 This street is dark. But that street is even darker.

Task 4.

... Of all living things - the Tall Tree is *the tallest (S)* ever measured. Its crown soars more than 367 feet above the waters of Redwood Creek. That's *taller than (C)* a 35-storeyed building. Nearby are *the* third (364,3 feet) and *the* sixth (352,3 feet) *loftiest (S)* trees. *The* second *highest (S)* redwood (367,4 feet) grows about one mile downstream on a small alluvial flat.

Redwoods on the alluvial terraces tend to be *taller than (C)* those on hill slopes because they are *more protected (C)* from drying or toppling winds. They are also *closer (C)* to water and moisture-laden fog that penetrates river valleys.

Task 5.

Polite – more polite – the most polite (more frequently used) / polite – politer – the politest (possible); shallow – shallower – the shallowest, useful – more useful – the most useful, two variants are possible: clever – cleverer/more clever – the cleverest/most clever, noisy – noisier – the noisiest, doubtful – more doubtful – the most doubtful, honest – more honest – the most honest, busy – busier – the busiest, lucky – luckier – the luckiest, famous – more famous – the most famous, common – more common – the most common (more frequently used) / common – commoner – the commonest (possible), handsome – more handsome – the most handsome, pretty – prettier – the prettiest, careful – more careful – the most careful, witty – wittier – the wittiest, narrow – narrower – the narrowest, pleasant – more pleasant – the most pleasant (more frequently used) / pleasant – pleasanter – the pleasantest (possible), simple – simpler – the simplest (more frequently used) / simple – more simple – most simple (possible).

Task 6.

1) the most/the least; 2) the most; 3) more/less; 4) more; 5) most; 6) more/less; 7) more/less; 8) most; 9) most/least.

Task 7.

1. His report was the most interesting at the conference. 2. Such discussions are the most important during the sessions. 3. These results are the most significant for the scientist. 4. This topic is the most promising among the other ones. 5. The techniques are the most suitable for research. 6. Such a problem is the most difficult to solve. 7. Those data are the most convincing for the researcher. 8. New computers

are the most reliable to process the data.

Task 8.

1) best; 2) better; 3) best; 4) best; 5) better; 6) the best; 7) good/better.

Task 9.

The adjectives with the irregular forms of comparison: far – farther/further – the farthest /furthest, much – more – the most, good – better – the best, little – less – the least.

Famous – more famous – the most famous, careful – more careful – the most careful, useful – more useful – the most useful, kind – kinder – the kindest, noble – noble – the noblest, polite – more polite – the most polite (more frequently used) / polite – politer – the politest (possible); pleasant – more pleasant – the most pleasant (more frequently used) / pleasant – pleasanter – the pleasantest (possible), cruel – crueler/more cruel – the cruellest/most cruel, subtle – subtler/more subtle – the subtlest/most subtle, sincere – sincerer/more sincere – the sincerest /most sincere, honest – more honest – the most honest, difficult – more difficult – the most difficult, interesting – more interesting – the most interesting, ordinary – more ordinary – the most ordinary, late – later – the latest; wet – wetter – the wettest, hollow – hollow r/more hollow – the hollowest /most hollow, gloomy – more gloomier – the most gloomiest, handsome – more handsome – the most handsome, important – the more important – the most important, constant – more constant – the most constant, dry – drier – the driest, strong – stronger – the strongest.

Task 10.

The climate in England is milder than the climate in many other countries. The winters are warmer and the summers are cooler than on the Continent. It is never too cold or too hot there. It often rains and occasionally it snows. The two *worst* months in England are January and February, in the north the winters are colder. "Cold weather is more pleasant than wet weather", English people say. Spring is certainly *the best* season of the year in England.

Task 11.

3. John is the *shortest* of the two children.

7. ДИЦЦЛОБО (THE VERB)

PRESENT SIMPLE (INDEFINITE) TENSE

Task 1

1) does; 2) studies; 3) teaches; 4) says; 5) cries; 6) dances; 7) fixes; 8) worries; 9) plays; 10) grows; 11) watches; 12) misses; 13) hurries; 14) stops.

Task 2.

1) play; 2) live; 3) listens; 4) eat; 5) barks; 6) sweeps; 7) watches; 8) goes; 9) eat; 10) does; 11) take; 12) listen; 13) go; 14) hurt.

Task 3

1) does not fly; swim; 2) does not rise; sets; 3) does not have; has; 4) do not bark; do; 5) does not sit; goes; 6) don't talk; cry; 7) dries; does not put; 8) does not do; eats; 9) brushes; goes; 10) tries; does not behave.

Task 4

1. They are always happy to have guests. 2. We never laugh at people in trouble. 3. I am usually busy on Wednesdays. 4. Birds build their nests on this roof every winter. 5. They generally sing very loudly. 6. Dalit is rarely late for school. 7. My parents hardly ever help me with my homework. 8. My parents visit us from time to time. 9. We often are at home on Saturdays. 10. The secretary works here five days a week. 11. We sometimes have fish for lunch.

Task 5

1. Samir doesn't study English at school.

Does Samir study English at school?

2. Children don't like football.

Do children like football?

3. They don't have a new car.

Do they have a new car?

4. They haven't got a new car.

Have they got a new car?

5. He doesn't have a pen.

Does he have a pen?

6. He hasn't got a pen.

Has he got a pen?

7. He isn't a doctor.

Is he a doctor?

Task 6

1. Does Tamara hate mice? 2. Does our neighbor fix bikes? 3. Does my mother bake cakes every Friday? 4. Does Benny's father work in a bakery every week? 5. Do you always clean on Thursdays? 6. Does Neta run fast? 7. Does Idan try to win the swimming contest every year? 8. Do these rooms have two windows? 9. Does a baby usually cry a lot?

Task 7

1. Where does he live? 2. What does Mrs. Smith teach? 3. When do we do our homework? 4. How do they play tennis? 5. Why does she speak English fluently? 6. How many pages a day does Nelly read? 7. Whose father works in an office? 8. Who swims well? 9. What language does your son study? 10. How long does it take him to arrive at work?

Task 8.

1. Her sister teaches English. 2. Peter lives on the ground floor. 3. Mike visit his parents every two months. 4. Helen wants to study Spanish. 5. My sister finishes work at 6.00. 6. His parents go to work by car. 7. I like coffee. 8. They start their work at 9.00. 9. I leave home at 10.00. 10. My parents spend their holidays at the seaside.

Task 9.

1. Brian usually gets up at 6.00 o'clock. 2. He usually goes to work by train. 3. He is driving today, because he is late. 4. He arrives at work at 6.30 every day. 5. He always has his lunch at 12.00. 6. He is looking after his sick patients at 12.00 today.

7. He usually watches TV at 7.30 because his favorite program starts at this time. 8. Brian goes to bed at 24.00. 9. He is going to bed at 24.00 today.

Task 10.

1. Mr. White wants to see doctor Sanford. 2. I know some of these names. 3. The walls are pink in my room. 4. I like to read books in English. 5. Today is the 1st of October. 6. We drink tea at 5 o'clock. 7. I have two English lessons on Monday. 8. Ann goes to school. 9. We live in this house. 10. My brother works in the garden every day. 11. There is a book on the table. 12. The train stops at this station. 13. We go to London. 14. She helps me. 15. My friend plays the piano. 16. We listen to music in the evenings. 17. You make a few mistakes by now. 18. He works in the field. 19. He likes to look at the pictures. 20. Workers paint the floor. 21. He always opens the door with his own key. 22. Children study at school. 23. My sister writes letters to me. 24. The telephone seldom rings.

Task 11 (sample questions)

1. Sergio, do you shop online? 2. Mary, do you take vitamins every day? 3. Kate, do you eat the same thing for breakfast every morning? 4. Peter, do you ever exercise? 5. Tom, do you work at night? 6. Jim, do you often wear a cap? 7. Dasha, do you read books every day? 8. David, do you sing in the shower? 9. Lera, do you often oversleep? 10. John, do you drink coffee?

PAST SIMPLE (INDEFINITE) TENSE

Task 1

1) watched; 2) stopped; 3) played; 4) studied; 5) lived; 6) visited; 7) was/were; 8) bought; 9) cost; 10) drank; 11) drove; 12) had; 13) made; 14) wrote; 15) read; 16) caught; 17) spent; 18) ran; 19) lost; 20) swam.

Task 2.

1) made; 2) bought; 3) wrote; 4) swam; 5) drank; 6) broke; 7) spent; 8) had; 9) lost; 10) sat.

Task 3.

1) saw; 2) bought; 3) ate; 4) drank; 5) laughed; 6) was; 7) did; 8) jumped; 9) ride; 10) had.

Task 4.

1) took; 2) hear; 3) broke; 4) keep; 5) saw; 6) like; 7) came; 8) write; 9) learnt.

Task 5.

1. She didn't eat seven apples last week. 2. The boys weren't ill some days ago. 3. My mother didn't have her birthday on September 17. 4. My granny didn't study at Tartu University in 1950.

Task 6.

1. Did Helen meet her friend on Monday? 2. Was it very warm this summer? 3. Did we have seven lessons on Saturday? 4. Did my little brother watch TV some hours ago?

Task 7.

1. Where did the dog run? 2. When did he write the book? 3. How did he ride the bike? 4. How many brothers did she have?

Task 8.

1. When did you finish school? 2. Where did I study English? 3. When did they get up yesterday? 4. Who worked at a big plant last year?

Task 9.

1. Jean cleaned the house yesterday. 2. Jean fed the cat yesterday. 3. Jean didn't telephone Mary yesterday. 4. Jean didn't watch a film on TV yesterday. 5. Jean visited her grandparents yesterday. 6. Jean took them a cake yesterday.

Task 10.

a) 1. Of course (certainly), I watched the match. 2. Of course (certainly), she talked to the boss. 3. Of course (certainly), she typed the letter. 4. Of course (certainly), they discussed the plan. 5. Of course (certainly), the news surprised them. 6. Of course (certainly), it worked. 7. Of course (certainly), she cooked the steak. 8. Of course (certainly), I laughed.

b) 1. Oh, no! We visited him last month. 2. Oh, no! We washed it last week. 3. Oh, no! We cooked Chinese meals last Saturday night. 4. Oh, no! We watched it the day before yesterday. 5. Oh, no! We asked them to come over only a few days ago. 6. Oh, no! We helped him with the garden last weekday. 7. Oh, no! We played cards with them last Saturday evening.

c) 1. Yesterday evening we didn't watch TV. 2. This Sunday we didn't go to the cinema. 3. Last Friday Mike didn't stay late at work. 4. Last weekend we didn't visit our parents.

d) 1. Yes, I did. I studied English for six years. 2. Yes, I did. I translated the text yesterday morning. 3. Yes, he did. He finished the work yesterday evening. 4. Yes, I did. I passed my exam on Monday.

e) 1. No, I didn't. I got up late. 2. No, he didn't. He asked John. 3. No, he didn't. He called me on Tuesday. 4. No, I didn't. I played chess yesterday evening.

f) 1. Yes, it did. It rained heavily last summer. 2. Yes, they did. They travelled a lot last year. 3. Yes, she did. She invited all her friends to her wedding. 4. Yes, I did. I started my work at 9 sharp.

g) 1. Helen did her homework yesterday evening. 2. His brother became a teacher. 3. Bob went to work by bus. 4. We wrote a grammar test on Saturday. 5. He left the office at 9 last Tuesday. 6. We ate meat for lunch. 7. I spent my weekend in the country-side. 8. I bought a car two years ago. 9. I saw the Greens on Friday Morning. 10. I made few mistakes in my dictation.

h) 1. And yesterday I left at 7. 2. And yesterday I had breakfast at 6. 3. And yesterday I read the Times. 4. And last week they spent their weekend at their friends'. 5. And yesterday Tom drank coffee for breakfast.

Task 11.

Bob was a young sailor. He lived in England, but he was often away with his ship. One summer he came back from a long voyage and found new neighbors near his mother's house. They had a pretty daughter, and Bob soon loved her and he wanted to marry her when he came back. Bob promised the girl to send a present from every port.

Bob's first port was Capetown in Africa, and he sent the girl a parrot from there. The parrot spoke three languages. When Bob's ship reached Australia, a letter

came from the girl. The letter said, "Thank you for the parrot, Bob. It tasted much better than a chicken."

Task 12.

1. She played volleyball five years ago for the last time. 2. When did you work there? 3. How long did he stay in Dublin last year? 4. He was there a month. 5. She looked at the board. 6. Martha rewrote/copied new words. 7. Where did they live last year? 8. They lived in Glasgow five years ago. 9. Did you thank him for the books? 10. We did not have time to discuss everything yesterday. 11. When did you revise this rule for the last time? 12. We revised it yesterday. 13. They finished work last month. 14. They were here an hour ago. 15. He came to the lesson on time yesterday. 16. Was he at home on Monday morning? 17. No, he wasn't. He was at the university. 18. She was not at home on Wednesday. 19. When did he respond to the letter? 20. He responded to it the day before yesterday. 21. It was a great weather yesterday. 22. We decided to read this book after all. 23. Then he worked at the factory. 24. He did not work here three years ago.

FUTURE SIMPLE (INDEFINITE) TENSE

Task 1.

1) will play; 2) will be; 3) will buy; 4) will fly; 5) will cry; 6) will meet; 7) will end; 8) will make; 9) will relax.

Task 2.

1) will; 2) won't; 3) won't; 4) will; 5) will; 6) won't; 7) will; 8) won't; 9) won't.

Task 3.

1. When will Bill arrive? 2. Will your mum work late tonight? 3. Will Marion be at school tomorrow? 4. What time will you leave? 5. Will their classmates be in your classroom? 6. What will Matt think of my new hairstyle? 7. Will Mr. and Mrs. Gregson enjoy the concert? 8. Will you stay there till Sunday? 9. Will you tell me your email address? 10. How will Joe find the hotel?

Task 4.

1. He is going to attend the new office next month. 2. In the future planes won't run on petrol. 3. I'm sorry, but we will not / won't be able to come. 4. Jane is going to have a baby next month. 5. In 10 years drivers will have cards instead of keys. 6. It's good that he is going to attend the lecture. 7. The clouds are low, so there is going to be a thunderstorm. 8. In 50 years people will have holidays in underwater cities. 9. The lecture will be interesting, I'm sure. 10. My husband and I are going to come.

Task 5.

1. You can't take my car. I will need it next weekend. 2. Waiter, we will have two glasses of orange juice. 3. Do you think we will write a test tomorrow? 4. I will go to the cinema if you help me with the housework. 5. I will work a lot in the evening. 6. Dad can't take you to the station because he will want to see a football match. 7. I will watch this film! 8. We will visit a museum tomorrow.

Task 6.

1. Tom isn't going to be a doctor. 2. I am going to buy some new shoes. 3. Is Helen going to catch the train? 4. Who is going to carry the shopping for me? 5. Jim

and Dinah aren't going to get married. 6. Sam is going to take a holiday. 7. What time are you going to phone me? 8. Where are we going to eat tonight? 9. I am not going to give a birthday present!

Task 7.

1. She'll probably say nothing. 2. I expect she'll go to London. 3. I think he'll leave tomorrow. 4. I expect she'll get there by train. 5. I think she'll be back soon. 6. I'm sure Mike will win. 7. He will probably stay at his brother's.

Task 8.

1. Alice will be away for a month. – Pardon? How long will Alice be away? – For a month. 2. I'll be back in half an hour. – Pardon? When will you be back? – In half an hour. 3. We'll invite twenty people to the party. – Pardon? How many people will we invite to the party? – Twenty. 4. I'll be in Rome next week. – Pardon? Where will you be next week? – In Rome. 5. I'll have my French classes three times a week. – Pardon? How often will you have your French classes? – Three times a week. 6. The professor will give two lectures. – Pardon? How many lectures will the professor give? – Two. 7. Victor won't come because he is busy. – Pardon? Why won't Victor come? – Because he is busy. 8. Mike will book the tickets. – Pardon? Who will book the tickets? – Mike. 9. She will study art. – Pardon? What will she study? – Art. 10. They'll pay him 3000 dollars. – Pardon? How much will they pay him? – 3000 dollars. 11. I'll be at the library at 4. – Pardon? Where will you be at 4? – At the library. 12. I'll marry John Smith. – Pardon? Who will you marry? – John Smith.

Task 9.

1. I think I'll go to bed. 2. Thank you but I think I'll walk. 3. I don't think I'll play tennis. / I think I won't play tennis. 4. I don't think I'll go to the theatre. / I think I'll go to the library.

Task 10.

1. They will live in the dormitory. 2. His wife will work in the theatre. 3. He will go to work by trolley bus. 4. We won't wait for you. 5. They won't have lessons on Wednesday. 6. He won't come until 6 o'clock. 7. Will you be here on Tuesday? – Yes, I will, I think. 8. When will you be here? 9. Why won't you come tomorrow? 10. You will go to Manchester next week, won't you? 11. Will your brother be at home in the evening? – Yes, he will. 12. Will the laboratory be open on Saturday? – No, it won't. 13. Will there be a meeting today? – They say it will not. 14. Will there be gas in their house? – Yes, it will. 15. Will there be a telephone in their apartment? – No, it won't. 16. Where will he live? 17. Where will you go in summer? 18. Should I wait for you? – Yes, please. 19. Will you bring me a cassette, please? 20. Will we go to the country on the weekend? – No, we won't. 21. Should we wait? – Yes, of course. 22. Should I stay here? – No, you shouldn't. 23. Will you answer the first question? – Of course, I will. 24. When will we go for a picnic?

CONTINUOUS TENSES (ТРИБАЖИ ЧАСИ)

PRESENT CONTINUOUS TENSE

Task 1.

1) a; 2) b; 3) a; 4) b; 5) b; 6) a; 7) a.

Task 2.

1. I am learning English in Hastings this summer. 2. Sarah and Sue are playing in the street at the moment. 3. She is decorating her flat in York these days. 4. We are just looking. 5. Luke is taking a shower now. 6. The sun is shining and we are sunbathing.

Task 3.

1) is having a bath; 2) is watching; 3) dislike; 4) prefer; 5) is smelling; 6) think; 7) smell; 8) is packing; 9) is leaving; 10) wants; 11) am reading; 12) have.

Task 4.

1) feels; 2) is changing; 3) are weighing; 4) weighs; 5) think; 6) are rising; 7) tastes; 8) is tasting; 9) is always being late.

Task 5.

1) are playing; 2) reads; 3) am doing; 4) eating; 5) Do you want; 6) are watching; 7) don't like; 8) is sleeping; 9) cooks.

Task 6.

1. The train leaves at 9 p.m. 2. You are always talking on the phone. 3. They are going on holiday. 4. What does he do in his free time? 5. Are you looking for anything special? 6. Where are you going skiing this winter? 7. The baby is sleeping, isn't it? 8. The cat is tasting the fish now. 9. He is reading for the exams, isn't he? 10. What are you wearing tonight?

Task 7.

1. No, he is not eating a chocolate. 2. No, I am not drinking milk right now. 3. No, he is not playing the piano. 4. No, you are not writing this test with me. 5. No, they are not singing a song at the moment. 6. No, I am not wearing my grandma's shoes today. 7. No, we are not riding bikes just now. 8. No, they are not sitting near me.

Task 8.

1. A. Helen is playing the saxophone, and what is Lee doing? B. While Helen is playing the saxophone, Lee is playing the piano

2. A. Carl is fixing his car, and what is Julia doing? B. While Carl is fixing his car, Julia is working in the garden.

3. A. Bill is making coffee, and what is Bridget doing? B. While Bill is making coffee, Bridget is taking a shower.

4. A. Rob is speaking to the manager, and what is Clare doing? B. While Rob is speaking to the manager, Clare is choosing a car.

5. A. Sheila is packing her things, and what is Melanie doing? B. While Sheila is packing her things, Melanie is calling for a taxi.

6. A. Teacher is examining Alice, and what is Albert doing? B. While teacher is examining Alice, Albert is waiting for her in the hall.

7. A. Kate is cleaning the windows, and what is Sarah doing? B. While Kate is cleaning the windows, Sarah is vacuuming the carpets.

8. A. They are arguing, and what is the telephone doing? B. While they are arguing, the telephone is keeping ringing.

9. A. Rachel is planting flowers, and what is David doing? B. While Rachel is planting flowers, David is digging the trees.

Task 9.

1. Yes, he is. He is writing a letter. 2. Yes, he is. He is working in the garden. 3. Yes, they are. They are playing volley-ball. 4. Yes, they are. They are typing the documents. 5. Yes, she is. She is washing the floor. 6. Yes, they are. They are drinking beer. 7. Yes, she is. She is drawing a picture of a house.

Task 10.

1. That's not right. You are not writing a letter now. You are reading a book. 2. You are wrong. Alex is not sitting in the hall. He is having a lecture. 3. That's not right. You are not working in the garden now. You are having an English lesson. 4. You are wrong. You are not reading the text. You are doing an English exercise. 5. That's not right. He is not waiting for you in the Dean's office. He is waiting for you to work in the laboratory. 6. You are wrong. The Browns are not travelling around Italy. The Browns are travelling around France. 7. That's not right. They are not playing cricket. They are playing basketball. 8. You are wrong. She is not dancing with Paul. She is dancing with Jack.

Task 11.

1. Is he really looking for me? 2. Is she really speaking to the Dean? 3. Is he really working in the library? 4. Are you really writing a letter to her? 5. Are they really working in the garden now? 6. Is she really taking her examination now?

Task 12.

1. Are they playing volley-ball or tennis? 2. Is she typing a letter or an article? 3. Is he cooking lunch or dinner? 4. Are they writing a test or a dictation?

Task 13.

1. I am doing exercises now. 2. It is raining outdoors. 3. Margaret is having a bath. 4. They are drinking coffee and talking on Sunday. 5. Silvia does not learn English. 6. Jessie is building a new house. 7. You are working a lot today. 8. Ricci isn't playing football this season. 9. The population of the Earth is growing rapidly. 10. Is he getting better? 11. I am not even trying to find this book. 12. It is snowing in winter. 13. Why are you looking at me like that? 14. You don't rest in the evenings. 15. Sorry, I'm looking for a pay phone. 16. Do you like this movie? 17. They are again complimenting each other. 18. Why is she wearing a dress like that? 19. He isn't working this week. 20. John is not eating anything today. 21. He is ill, but he is slowly getting better. 22. The world is changing. 23. The economic situation is improving.

PAST CONTINUOUS TENSE**Task 1.**

1) was coming; stopped; 2) watched; 3) started; 4) got up; switched off; 5) finished; cooked; 6) were listening; rang; 7) stood up; answered; 8) was driving; crashed; stepped; 9) was writing.

Task 2

1) did; had; 2) drove; was working; 3) wasn't looking; put; 4) needed; called; 5) saw; were talking; 6) did you study; 7) were walking; saw; 8) took; had; 9) was shining; changed.

Task 3

1. Were you having a shower at 6 o'clock? – No, I wasn't. I wasn't having a shower at 6 o'clock. 2. Were you playing computer games when I came back home? – No, I wasn't. I wasn't playing computer games when you came back home. 3. Were you lying on the beach all day? – No, I wasn't. I wasn't lying on the beach all day. 4. Were you arguing when you saw us? – No, we weren't. We weren't arguing when we saw you. 5. Were Jane and Katy working between one and two o'clock? – No, they weren't. Jane and Katy weren't working between one and two o'clock. 6. Was Dick sitting on your seat when you wanted to sit down? – No, he wasn't. Dick wasn't sitting on my seat when I wanted to sit down. 7. Were they doing anything at the moment? – No, they weren't. They weren't doing anything at the moment.

Task 4

1. Were you swimming in the pool, too? 2. What was he doing? 3. Wasn't he just trying to dive? 4. Were they laughing? 5. Was Matt making faces when he came up to the surface of the pool? 6. Was he watching Matt, too? 7. Were you wearing your new swimsuit?

Task 5

1. Jane was playing tennis with Mimi on Tuesday from 7 till 8 p.m. 2. Jane was watching the Black Widows on Wednesday from 8 till 10 p.m. 3. Jane was revising for an English test on Thursday from 8.30 till 9.30 p.m. 4. Jane was doing the shopping with Carrol on Friday from 5 till 7 p.m. 5. Jane was cooking lunch on Saturday from 11.30 till 12.30 a.m. 6. Jane was tidying the house with mum on Sunday from 9 till 10 a.m.

Task 6

1. I was writing a test. 2. I was working in the garden. 3. We were having a meeting. 4. Victor was repairing the TV set. 5. I was cleaning the room. 6. We were playing football. 7. I was making an experiment.

Task 7

1. What was Mary doing from 9:15 till 10:00? – She was reading a newspaper.
 2. What was Mary doing from 10:00 till 12:00? – She was cleaning her flat.
 3. What was Mary doing from 12:45 till 13:30? – She was having lunch.
 4. What was Mary doing from 14:30 till 15:30? – She was washing some clothes.
 5. What was Mary doing from 16:00 till 18:00? – She was watching television.
 6. What was Mary doing from 19:00 till 20:30? – She was cooking.
 7. What was Mary doing from 21:00 till 22:00? – She was listening to the news.
 8. What was Mary doing from 22:00 till 24:00? – She was reading a book.

Task 8 (possible answers)

1. I accidentally hit someone while I was running.
 2. I last cried while I was watching the film.
 3. I last got angry while I was having a quarrel with my friend.
 4. I met my (ex) boyfriend/ girlfriend/ husband/ wife while I was walking in the park.
 5. I was robbed while I was shopping.

6. I was arrested while I was driving too fast.

7. I first/ last spent 500,000 won while I was having a vacation in Spain.

Task 9

1. It was raining when I left the house. 2. The ship was drifting northwards, when the storm started. 3. He met them when they were going to the station. 4. What was he writing when she entered? 5. He was driving a bike and fell down. 6. She didn't see anybody yesterday. 7. The doctor was examining him for half an hour. 8. Was the sun shining when she looked out of the window? 9. The clouds screened the sun. 10. The strong wind was blowing, it was snowing. 11. Did it get completely dark when he approached the house? 12. The lightning struck the tree when they were driving home. 13. The telegram arrived late. 14. There were many people standing on the platform. 15. It stopped snowing when they entered the house.

FUTURE CONTINUOUS

Task 1

1) will be sleeping; 2) will be lying; 3) will be working; 4) will be seeing; 5) will be decorating; 6) will be using; 7) will be waiting; 8) will be watching; 9) will be listening.

Task 2

1) won't be getting up; 2) will be working; 3) won't be playing; 4) will be translating; 5) won't be waiting; 6) won't be using; 7) won't be showing; 8) will be delivering; 9) won't be wearing.

Task 3

1) c; 2) b; 3) b; 4) a; 5) b; 6) c; 7) c.

Task 4

1. What time will Jack be working on it? 2. Will you still be having your lunch break at one o'clock? 3. Will I be living in Leeds in a few years' time? 4. Will the tide be coming in at nine tonight? 5. Where will you be sitting during the match? 6. Will he be walking again in a few weeks? 7. What will you be wearing at the party?

Task 5

1. The New Year won't | will not start on 31 December. 2. I'll be sleeping in the afternoon. I won't | will not be doing housework. 3. We'll be in beds. We won't | will not be driving to Nice when the sun rises. 4. I forgot to tell her. But I won't | will not call her now. It's too late. 5. My best friend will still be in Sydney tonight. He won't | will not be returning to England. 6. You can't meet me at the supermarket. I won't | will not be shopping in the afternoon. 7. Is Bill at school? - No, he isn't. I suppose he won't | will not come. 8. I can't stand Simon. I hope he won't | will not be there. 9. We won't | will not be packing our luggage this time tomorrow. We'll already be on the way.

Task 6

1. I won't be doing anything at the weekend. 2. We won't be writing the test at 9.30. 3. I won't be working in the evening. 4. Dad can take you to the 7.30 train tomorrow morning. He won't be going to work. 5. I won't be wearing glasses when you see me next time. 6. You can come at one o'clock. We won't be cooking the meal anymore. 7. By the middle of this century people won't be reading any newspapers.

Task 7

1. Will you be going that way? 2. Will you be writing to her? 3. Will they be waiting for me? 4. Will he be signing a new contract? 5. What will you be doing? 6. What will we be using instead? 7. Will you be staying at a hotel?

Task 8

1. This time on Monday he will be driving to the airport. 2. This time on Monday she will be cooking meals at the restaurant. 3. This time on Monday Marion will be having a geography lesson. And her grandma will be seeing a doctor. 4. This time on Monday Ben will be practising football in his club. And his grandpa will be waiting for grandma at the doctor's.

Task 9

1. I will be living in Paris. 2. I will be planning a long journey. 3. I won't be stopping work. 4. I will be playing with grandchildren. 5. I will be walking in the park all day long.

Task 10

1. This time next year I will be learning English. 2. This time next year I will be worrying about my exams. 3. This time next year I will be living in a new flat. 4. This time next year I will be planning to visit another country. 5. This time next year I will be wearing a uniform. 6. This time next year I will be practising marching drill.

PERFECT TENSES (ДОКОНАНИ ЧАСИ)**PRESENT PERFECT TENSE****Task 1**

1. I have never seen a ghost. 2. Has Peter finished his studies yet? 3. Have you ever met anyone famous? 4. What has Greg done since the morning up to now? 5. I have just got back from my holiday. 6. But I have already written to him. 7. My grandma has lived in the same place since she was born. 8. She has been my best friend for a long time. 9. I have recently broken it.

Task 2

1) c; 2) b; 3) c; 4) b; 5) c; 6) b; 7) a.

Task 3

1. I have not done it yet. 2. We have already bought the tickets. 3. She has not arrived. 4. They have just lost. 5. I have not found my keys. 6. Has the postman delivered the parcel yet? 7. I have cut my finger. 8. They have worked in Wales since last week.

Task 4

1. Have you seen Kim yet? 2. But he has already gone to Scotland twice. 3. Unfortunately, I have not studied any foreign languages so far. 4. Have you got the email from me? 5. What has happened to her? 6. Where have you been so long? 7. The sun has disappeared. 8. I have not telephoned her yet.

Task 5

B: No, I haven't. I talked to him at the airport two weeks ago. But I haven't seen him since then. A: Where did he travel? B: He flew to Greece for a holiday. A: I have been to Greece three times. I love Greece. B: Really? My wife and I spent a

week in Turkey last year, but I have never been to Greece. By the way, has Greg come back yet? A: I don't know. I called him yesterday, but there was no reply.

Task 6

a) 1. Yes, I have made a sweater for him. 2. Yes, they have bought him a present. 3. Yes, he has given me some money. 4. Yes, I have made a cake for them. 5. Yes, I have shown him an album. 6. Yes, I have sent them a birthday card.

b) 1. No, thank you. I've just/already smoked one. 2. No, thank you. I've just/already eaten one. 3. No, thank you. I've just/already had one. 4. No, thank you. I've just/already drunk one. 5. No, thank you. I've just/already bought one. 6. No, thank you. I've just/already tasted one.

c) 1. Don't you know? He has left for Rome. 2. Don't you know? I have lost it. 3. Don't you know? They have gone to London. 4. Don't you know? She has fallen ill. 5. Don't you know? I have sold it.

d) 1. I don't think so. He hasn't done his homework yet. 2. I don't think so. He hasn't passed his exams yet. 3. I don't think so. She hasn't finished her work yet.

Task 7

1. He has read a lot. 2. She has done well in all her exams. 3. She has fallen down. 4. I have done a lot of work about the house. 5. He has become a student. 6. I have forgotten his address.

Task 8

1. I've already sent it. I've sent it this morning. 2. I've already made it. I've made it a few minutes ago. 3. I've already done it. I've done it before supper. 4. I've already read it. I've read it in summer. 5. I've already spoken to him. I've spoken to him the day before yesterday. 6. I've already phoned him. I've phoned him in the afternoon. 7. I've already told him. I've told him about it last Friday. 8. I've already invited them. I've invited them yesterday.

Task 9

1. He has met his friends. 2. He has gone out with his girlfriend. 3. He has checked his emails. 4. He has rented a flat. 5. He has not unpacked his luggage. 6. He has not exchanged foreign money. 7. He has not printed any photos. 8. He has not found a job. 9. He has not bought a car.

Task 10 (sample questions)

1. Peter, have you ever been to Australia? 2. Mary, have you taught anyone a new skill? 3. Kate, have you always been interested in extreme sports? 4. Sergio, have you ever eaten anything very unusual? 5. Liza, have you recently returned from a trip? 6. Roma, have you ever liked adventure? 7. Anya, have you ever visited another country alone? 8. Artem, have you ever done anything dangerous? 9. Lera, have you decided to try anything adventurous this year? 10. Kolya, have you ever had an unusual accident?

PAST PERFECT TENSE

Task 1

1. He couldn't go skiing, because it had rained the night before. 2. Had you switched off the lights before you left home? 3. The plane crashed because the engines had caught fire. 4. After Sam had left the bank, he got into his car. 5. When

he arrived at the office, everyone had been gone. 6. Had the dog had anything to eat before you fed him? 7. By the time Joseph returned home Sarah had tried to get in touch with him several times. 8. Why had you called me before you refused their offer? 9. I was so sad because Jill had disappeared somewhere in Spain.

Task 2

When I was 18 years old I decided to spend some time in America. But until I saved enough money I had not told anybody. My mum was shocked, because we had never been abroad. At that time I had had a penfriend in Vermont for nearly three years and I had always wanted to see her. I knew that my English was very good as I had passed Cambridge exams with grade A. Before I started to write to Wendy, it had never come to my mind that I could go to the States on my own. But after I had decided to set off I just had to go.

Task 3

1. I didn't use my credit card because I had lost it. 2. They didn't tell me that Easyjet had cancelled the flight. 3. I couldn't go out because I had broken my leg. 4. He took up a job as soon as he had left school. 5. After Susan had fallen in love with Jack she told her parents. 6. When I had been in Paris for a week, I met Ann there. 7. Jim had called Jane from his office before he came back home. 8. Maria had finished the meal by the time I arrived. 9. As soon as Messi had scored the goal, the fans went wild.

Task 4

1. When I arrived at the party, they had eaten all the sausages. 2. Hadn't they bought enough sausages for everyone? 3. The house was full of people I had never met before. 4. I hadn't eaten anything before I left home. 5. There was a DJ at the party, but after he had played a couple of songs, he disappeared. 6. Fortunately, they had not drunk all the wine before I came. 7. You told me you had not had anything to eat. 8. To tell the truth, when I had finished the third glass, I felt a little bit dizzy.

Task 5

1. They returned after they had visited all the museums. 2. He didn't eat anything because he had had lunch. 3. The party started as soon as Jackie had brought the cake. 4. He told her that he had seen her before. 5. They landed when the storm had ended. 6. He was so angry because they had had an argument with Sue. 7. I forgot that I had wanted to buy some bread. 8. She decided to help me after my dad had told her. 9. I said that I had never done it before.

Task 6

1. Jane passed her Biology exam because she had studied a lot. 2. Harry didn't get wet when it rained because he had looked at the black clouds and took an umbrella. 3. I missed the train yesterday because I had met a friend and we spoke for ten minutes. 4. I didn't recognize Tim at all this morning because he had had a big black beard. 5. Bill Bulky, the famous sprinter, was banned from athletics for two years because he had taken some illegal performance-enhancing drugs. 6. I told Graham I didn't want to go to the cinema because I had seen the film. 7. The kitchen was flooded when we returned from Nairobi because the water pipes had broken in our house.

Task 7

1. She had not dried the dishes. 2. She had walked her dog. 3. She had not fed her cat. 4. She had watched a video. 5. She had not listened to music. 6. She had had a shower. 7. She had not washed her hair. 8. She had said good night to her mum. 9. She had not set her alarm clock.

Task 8

It was 11 o'clock. Carol Parker had arrived at the Shaw Hotel five minutes before. She tried to find the hotel. Carol had never been to Dublin before. She had a detailed map in her handbag, but she couldn't read it. She called the reception and asked about the way, but it didn't help her. Finally, Carol found the hotel. She was dying for a cup of tea and a hot shower.

Task 9

1. By the time I got to the theater, the movie had already started. 2. By the time I got to the drugstore, it had already closed. 3. By the time I called their house, they had already left. 4. By the time I applied, they had already hired someone else. 5. By the time we saw it, someone else had already made an offer. 6. By the time the firemen arrived, the house had already burned down. 7. By the time I arrived, her children had already eaten the whole thing. 8. By the time I turned on the TV, the game had already finished.

Task 10

1. When her friends arrived, Rita had already bought groceries. 2. When her friends arrived, Rita had already baked a cake. 3. When her friends arrived, Rita had already cooked a roast. 4. When her friends arrived, Rita had already prepared the vegetables. 5. When her friends arrived, Rita had already set the table. 6. When her friends arrived, Rita hadn't made a salad yet. 7. When her friends arrived, Rita hadn't chosen any music yet. 8. When her friends arrived, Rita hadn't talked to her mom yet. 9. When her friends arrived, Rita hadn't served the meal yet.

FUTURE PERFECT TENSE**Task 1**

1) will have decided; 2) will have moved; 3) will have ended; 4) will have finished; 5) will have completed; 6) will have been; 7) will have contacted; 8) will have cooked; 9) will have returned.

Task 2

1) will be travelling; 2) will have developed; 3) will have left; 4) will have already voyaged; 5) will have already reached; 6) will have colonized; 7) will these humans be doing;

Task 3

1. In two years' time we will have reconstructed our house. 2. Will your father have returned by Sunday? 3. My friend will have taken up a new job before summer. 4. Will you have prepared everything for me when I arrive? 5. Will you have gone to bed by midnight? 6. By the end of next week Sharon will have come back from Greece. 7. We will have tidied up the rooms before our guests appear. 8. Next month we will have been married for five years. 9. The translation will be ready when you need it.

Task 4

1. When will Samantha have read the book? 2. How many projects will you have done when you finish this one? 3. When will Susan have painted the portrait? 4. Will you have changed the oil before we collect our car? 5. Will the show have started if we come in two hours? 6. Will Angie have updated her CV by the time she goes to the interview? 7. When will you have covered all the topics? 8. Will we have reached the top of the mountain before the sun sets? 9. Will my hair have turned grey in a ten years' time?

Task 5

1) will have taken; 2) will have found out; 3) will have left; 4) will have finished; 5) will have built; 6) will have arrived; 7) will have attended; 8) will have eaten; 9) will have done.

Task 6

1) will have written; 2) will have prepared; 3) will have learned; 4) will have invited; 5) will have brought; 6) will have fixed; 7) will have made; 8) will have read; 9) will have painted.

Task 7

1. She will have ordered a photographer. 2. She will have tried on her wedding dress. 3. She will have found a place for the wedding reception. 4. She will have booked hotel rooms for wedding guests. 5. She will not have regretted her decision. 6. She will not have received wedding gifts. 7. She will not have changed her surname. 8. She will not have left for her honeymoon. 9. She will not have moved to a new place.

Task 8

1. By 10 pm tonight I will have finished my homework. 2. By 10 pm tonight we will have had supper. 3. By 10 pm tonight she will have left London. 4. By 10 pm tonight John will have met his friend. 5. By 10 pm tonight they will have passed the test. 6. By 10 pm tonight it will have stopped raining. 7. By 10 pm tonight I will have read the book. 8. By 10 pm tonight you will have fallen in love. 9. By 10 pm tonight she will have watched the film. 10. By 10 pm tonight he will have cooked dinner.

Task 9

1. By 8.30 am, he will have arrived at the airport. 2. At 9.30 am, the plane will have left for Paris. 3. At 11.00 a.m., he will have arrived in Paris. 4. At 1 p.m., the meeting will have started. 5. By 3 p.m., the meeting will have finished. 6. At 7.30 p.m., he will have had business dinner. 7. At 10.00 p.m., he will have left the restaurant. 8. At 10.30 p.m. he will have arrived at a hotel. 9. At midnight, he will have gone to bed.

Task 10

1. By the time I retire, I will have sung a song in public. 2. By the time I retire, I will have bought a car. 3. By the time I retire, I will have bought a house. 4. By the time I retire, I will have climbed to the top of a mountain. 5. By the time I retire, I will have brought up a child. 6. By the time I retire, I will have made up a speech in front of a large group of people. 7. By the time I retire, I will have tried bungee

jumping. 8. By the time I retire, I will have won a competition. 9. By the time I retire, I will have started my own business.

PERFECT CONTINUOUS TENSES (ДОКОНАНИ ТРИВАЛІ ЧАСИ)

PRESENT PERFECT CONTINUOUS TENSE

Task 1

1. How long have you been waiting for me? 2. What has John been doing since he returned? 3. Why have you not been eating | haven't you been eating meat lately? 4. Has it been snowing all night? 5. Why have Sam and Mary been arguing for such a long time? 6. Have you been using my shampoo? 7. How long has Jill not been wearing | hasn't Jill been wearing glasses? 8. Have you been revising since you decided to take the exam? 9. Where has your dad been working lately?

Task 2

1) a; 2) b; 3) b; 4) a; 5) b; 6) a; 7) b; 8) b; 9) a.

Task 3

1. The girl has been buying four dictionaries – has bought.
2. ✓
3. Let's stop for a while. You've driven all morning – have been driving.
4. Have you ever been sleeping in a tent? – have you ever slept.
5. ✓
6. ✓
7. I've been meeting your sister several times – have met.
8. I've been knowing him since he was born – have known.
9. Help yourself. Mum has been making delicious toasts – has made.
10. ✓
11. I've gone to France for five years now – have been going.

Task 4

1) a; 2) b; 3) c; 4) a; 5) a; 6) c; 7) c.

Task 5

1. Tim has been decorating his bedroom. 2. Patrick has been working on his biology project. 3. Sam and Matt have been practising rugby. 4. Joe and Peter have been watching Sam and Matt. 5. Raymond has been doing nothing. 6. Sue and Jane have been shopping. 7. Melanie has been helping with housework. 8. Maria and Julie have been chatting on the Internet. 9. Fiona and Eve have been doing community work.

Task 6

1. Because I have been replacing the wheels on my car. 2. I have been learning French for ten years. 3. She has been waiting for her boyfriend for ages. 4. He has been sunbathing since the morning. 5. They have been relaxing all the weekend. 6. They have been playing in the rain since the match started. 7. But I have been trying to phone him since you told me. 8. She has been living next door for six years now. 9. They have been painting their bedroom.

Task 7

1. George, how long have you been learning Japanese? 2. My mum has been baking some cakes. 3. I have been cleaning my car. 4. But I have not been working so

hard. 5. Why has Sarah not been going | hasn't Sarah been going out lately? 6. I have not been making any noise since I got up. 7. Have you been coughing for a long time? 8. Mr. Gregson, how long have you not been teaching | haven't you been teaching English? 9. She has not been speaking to me since we had an argument.

Task 8

1) g (have been playing); 2) c (have been crying); 3) h (has been raining); 4) e (has been telling); 5) b (have been baking); 6) d (have been shopping); 7) a (have been decorating); 8) f (have been drinking).

Task 9

Part 1

1) have; 2) hasn't; 3) been; 4) looking; 5) staying; 6) doing.

Part 2 (possible answer)

Dear Peter.

I'm writing to ask for your help. You know that I have been learning English for 3 years, but my teacher tells me I need more practise. As far as I know you have been living in London for 2 years for now. I will be really grateful if you can talk to me on Skype so that I improve my speaking skills. I've been reading a lot of books and watching a lot of films in English. Unfortunately, they can't substitute real-life communication. A friend of mine has been chatting with his English pen-friend for 2 months and he says Skype is the real helping hand for those who have been learning a foreign language for some time but still lack communication. Could you help me? Don't forget to write and tell me what you've been doing. I'm waiting impatiently for your letter.

Love,

Kate.

Task 10 (possible answers)

1. I have visited Paris.
2. My friend has never seen Avengers.
3. I've been reading a book today.
4. I haven't been cooking yesterday.

PAST PERFECT CONTINUOUS

Task 1

1. ✓
2. The road was blocked because a tree had been falling on it – had fallen.
3. The street was icy in the morning as it had frozen all night – had been freezing.
4. I was full of energy because I had been having big lunch – had had.
5. ✓
6. ✓
7. There was no egg left. How many eggs had you been cooking? – had you cooked.
8. I d been calling Jane five times before she picked up the phone – had called.
9. We had repaired the car for an hour when John appeared – had been repairing.

Task 2

1. I had been using that phone for a year when it stopped working. 2. George had been phoning Kate before he crashed. 3. I had enough of it because I'd been exercising all afternoon. 4. Sarah had been going out with me until she changed her job. 5. We'd been writing tests before lunch. 6. They had been decorating their bedroom. The paint was everywhere. 7. I'd been eating vegetarian meals for three years when I gave up.

Task 3

1. I had to have a break. I had been driving so long. 2. Before we parked our car we had collected the ticket. 3. I arrived on Sunday. I had not been at home for two days. 4. The roads were blocked in the morning. It had been snowing all night. 5. They got to the beach after they had been walking for hours. 6. She called the police when she had seen the light in the hall. 7. His English was perfect. He had been studying it since he started school. 8. I was really hungry. I had not eaten anything since the morning. 9. She didn't go to work because she had broken her leg.

Task 4

1. Mrs. Clark had been looking out of the window. 2. Julie had been playing with her teddy bear. 3. Peter had been learning how to use his new phone. 4. Mr. Gregson had been sleeping. 5. Mrs. Gregson had been taking photos. 6. Melanie had been drawing pictures. 7. Fiona and Eve had been talking to each other. 8. Ben had been listening to Fiona and Eve. 9. Miss Smith had been delivering food to passengers.

Task 5

1. Because I had been jogging before we met. 2. Really? I had been revising for it so long. 3. No wonder. She had been arguing with her brother all day. 4. Yes, he really was. He had been working too long. 5. They had been having a rest all afternoon. 6. Because they had been playing in mud. 7. Not really. But I had been trying to contact him all the time. 8. No, she wasn't. But she had been attending Class B for a year before she left. 9. Because they had been staying in their room all their holiday.

Task 6

1) had you been repairing; 2) we hadn't been walking; 3) I had been cleaning; 4) I hadn't been working; 5) she had been lying; 6) they hadn't been listening; 7) Had you been coughing; 8) had you been learning; 9) she hadn't been speaking.

Task 7

1. Because he had drunk a bottle of wine. 2. Because I had gone to a wrong departure lounge. 3. Because I had been repairing my computer all night. 4. Because I had been trying to get Jill on the phone. 5. Because she had been taking a sunbath all day. 6. Because he had lost his temper. 7. Because I had not bought any food.

Task 8**Part 1**

1. They finished the house after they had been building it for a year. 2. She didn't eat anything because she had had lunch. 3. He told her that he had seen her before. 4. He was so exhausted because he had been cutting the grass all day. 5. They

landed when the storm had ended. 6. He was so dirty because he had been digging the hole in the rain. 7. They accepted my offer after they had been refusing it for a month. 8. I forgot that I had wanted to buy some bread. 9. She knew that because someone had told her before. 10. It was so hot in the kitchen because Sue had been baking cakes.

Part 2 (possible questions and answers)

1. Why didn't you visit me yesterday? – I didn't visit you yesterday because I had been doing my homework.

2. What had you done in the evening yesterday before you went to bed? – Before I went to bed yesterday I had watched the film.

3. When did you go to the cinema yesterday? – I went to the cinema yesterday after I had cooked dinner.

Task 9 (possible answers)

1. He was unhappy because he had been trying to pass his exam and failed. 2. Our teacher was angry because we had been chatting at the lesson. 3. She had a terrible headache because she had been sunbathing and got a sunstroke. 4. The children came back home very tired because they had been playing football for a long time. 5. She was late because she had been working overtime.

Task 10 (possible answers)

1. I had been reading the book for 2 weeks before I returned it to the library.

2. I had been watching the film for 10 minutes before my friend came.

3. I had been working for 6 months before I got promoted.

4. I had been writing the article for one day before I sent it to the editor.

5. I had been living in Kharkiv for 10 years before I moved to Lviv.

6. I had been resting for 4 weeks before my boss called me.

7. I had cooking for half an hour before my neighbor came home.

FUTURE PERFECT CONTINUOUS

Task 1

1) will have demolished; 2) will have decorated; 3) will have been teaching; 4) will have been published; 5) will have been considering; 6) will have been sweating; 7) will have received.

Task 2

1. Will the Clarks have been renovating their house for two or three years by the end of this year? 2. How long will you have been refreshing your Spanish by the time you leave for Madrid? 3. How many days will Tom have been waiting for the message before he gets it? 4. Will Ben have been working with this company for more than five years by the time he is 30? 5. How long will your grandma have been baking cakes by the end of the day? 6. Will you have been practicing for the driving test for at least a month when you take it? 7. Will Marion have been living with you for four or five years by the end of this year? 8. How many years will your daughter have been playing the flute when she turns fifteen? 9. Will little Same have been sleeping for at least twelve hours when you wake him up?

Task 3

1. I'll have been working all weekend so I won't be energetic on Sunday night. 2. How long will you have been waiting when you finally get your exam results? 3. Julie won't have been eating much, so we'll need to make sure she has a good meal when she arrives. 4. How long will she have been planning to move house when she finally moves? 5. Will she have been waiting long by the time we get there? 6. Will he have been playing computer games for ten hours when he finally stops? 7. They'll have been studying all day, so they'll want to go out in the evening.

Task 4

1. Samantha will have been travelling round the world for a month. 2. Melanie will have been working at a summer camp for six weeks. 3. Robert will have been learning Spanish at a language school for two months. 4. Kevin will have been working on his house all the time. 5. Carol will have been practising beach volleyball for more than a month. 6. Peter will have been doing community work for three weeks. 7. Naomi will have been taking care of her neighbour's dog for a couple of weeks. 8. Judy will have been attending driving school for quite a long time. 9. Ben will have been climbing mountains for a fortnight.

Task 5

1) will have been staying; 2) will have been; 3) will have been preparing; 4) will have been planting; 5) will have been driving; 6) will have been studying; 7) will have been backpacking; 8) will have been watching; 9) will have been baking.

Task 6

1) will have launched; 2) will have made; 3) will have been collecting; 4) will have finished; 5) will have changed.

Task 7

1. When will you have cooked the dinner? 2. How long will Sam have been writing the book this year? 3. How many continents will you have visited after your journey to Australia? 4. When will Sarah have finished her project? 5. How long will you have been attending the course this week? 6. Will they have delivered the refrigerator before we leave? 7. Will you have been living | have lived in this house for a long time before they pull it down?

PASSIVE VOICE (ПАСИВНИЙ СТАН ДІЄСЛОВА)

Task 1

1) had been hit; 2) had been warned; 3) had hopped; 4) had been hidden; 5) had preferred; 6) a job; 7) had been shown; 8) had been paid; 9) had grown; 10) had been explained; 11) had been forgotten.

Task 2

1) is spoken; 2) are not sold; 3) are being shown; 4) are treated; 5) are being installed; 6) is being calculated; 7) is forbidden; 8) is being tidied; 9) is being stopped.

Task 3

1. The mistake was made a long time ago. 2. Such a lion has not been seen so far. 3. I was given this watch last year. 4. I haven't been told anything since my arrival. 5. The problem was put aside after our meeting. 6. How long has rugby been

played? 7. The furniture was moved on Monday. 8. The matches were played late at night. 9. Nothing has been lost up to now.

Task 4

1) was blocked; 2) had been warned; 3) had been fed; 4) was confused; 5) had been presented; 6) was broken; 7) was accepted; 8) had been eaten; 9) was cut; 10) had been said; 11) had been found.

Task 5

1) are sent; 2) is found; 3) are bought; 4) are read; 5) is used; 6) are made; 7) are watched; 8) are carried out; 9) is searched for.

Task 6

1. Your parcel will be delivered as soon as possible. 2. The wooden floor won't be polished. 3. The grass will be cut by a hand mower. 4. She'll be surprised by so many presents. 5. I hope our tent will not be blown away. 6. More and more wolves will be shot by hunters. 7. The film will be shown at 8 o'clock. 8. We won't be told to go away. 9. The story will be read by your grandma.

Task 7

1) was launched; 2) had been developed; 3) have been added; 4) is accessed; 5) is done; 6) has been designed; 7) will be used.

Task 8

1. That's not right. The dictation was written yesterday. 2. That's not right. The English class will be held in room 315. 3. That's not right. They were invited to visit the museum. 4. That's not right. She was met by her friends. 5. That's not right. Her coat is made of wool. 6. That's not right. Seven new schools will be built in our city next year. 7. That's not right. They were taught English at school. 8. That's not right. The student was asked only one question.

Task 9

1. Are the children really sent to the sea camps in winter? 2. Are they really taught two foreign languages at school? 3. Will the report really be discussed tomorrow? 4. Was the film really much spoken about?

Task 10

1. How are they stored? 2. Are your potatoes cut into small or big pieces? 3. Are the potatoes peeled first? 4. Are they cooked before you fry them? 5. Are they fried in vegetable oil? 6. When are flavourings and salt added? 7. And is the salt added before you fry them? 8. How often are Kentucky Fried Potatoes eaten in your family?

Task 11

1. Why is the car being lifted off the ground? 2. Is it being guarded by the police now? 3. How much money is being spent on the roads this year? 4. By the way, why is the old theatre being pulled down? 5. Is this film being shown again? 6. Why are all the trees being cut down? 7. Is my parcel being delivered? 8. Is the injured player being carried off the field? 9. Where are our valuables being kept now?

Task 12

In 2060 mostly smaller towns will be inhabited. Any cars won't be used but the bicycled will be ridden instead. Almost all vegetables will be grown by people. The

former parking space will be used for public gardens. TV won't be watched so much as it is done now. Electricity will be saved, because its consumption will be limited. Electricity won't be used for heating the houses as it will be very expensive. All the hard work will be done by robots. Thus life will be better in general.

Task 13

While we are talking, students are being taught by their professors, books are being published by publishers, crops are being grown by farmers, trees and flowers are planted by gardeners, hundreds of languages are being spoken by people, tons of food are being eaten by people, millions of gallons of soft drinks are being drunk by people, films are being watched by movie-goers, thousands of letters are being sent by people, thousands of telephone calls are being made by people, the environment is being polluted by cars, enormous distances are being flown by planes, thousands of books are being written by writers, thousands of musical pieces are being written by composers, thousands of children are being given birth by mothers.

DIRECT AND INDIRECT SPEECH (ПРЯМА ТА НЕПРЯМА МОБА)

Task 1

1) Past Simple; 2) Present Continuous; 3) Past Continuous; 4) Past Simple; 5) Past Perfect; 6) Present Perfect; 7) Past Perfect; 8) Present Perfect; 9) Past Perfect; 10) Future Simple; 11) modal verb *can* in Present Simple; 12) modal verb *can* in Past Simple; 13) modal verb *must* in Present Simple; 14) modal verb *must* in Past Simple.

Task 2

1) a; 2) a; 3) a; 4) b; 5) b; 6) a; 7) b; 8) b; 9) b.

Task 3

1) b; 2) b; 3) a; 4) a; 5) a; 6) b; 7) b.

Task 4

1. "I have never seen you," he said. 2. "We are working on it," we told them. 3. "I live in York," she said. 4. "I have been exercising for several years," claimed Paul. 5. "At one o'clock I was having lunch," he said. 6. "We started on time," they replied. 7. "I want to be a lawyer," said Phil. 8. "I won't be in my office," told us Mary.

Task 5

1. "I will come tomorrow," promised Jim. 2. "We started working on it the day before yesterday," we told them. 3. "I live in a house now," said Liz. 4. "I have been learning French since last year," claimed Joseph. 5. "I have not eaten anything today," he said. 6. "We are going to set off the day after tomorrow," they replied. 7. "I want to take this," said Peter. 8. "I would like to join you tomorrow," told us Marion. 9. "I worked with the company last month," said Tim.

Task 6

1. Lucy asked Jane if she liked heat. 2. I asked my husband if there was fuel in the tank. 3. She asked me if I had a cat. 4. The attendant asked me if he could help me. 5. My friend asked me if I had to fasten the belt while driving. 6. A client asked the mechanic if he would repair the car. 7. The police officer asked me if I had ever had a road accident. 8. I asked two shop assistants if someone could help me.

Task 7

1. They said they studied English. 2. She said she had learnt French at school. 3. He said he was an engineer. 4. She said she would be at home at seven o'clock. 5. Mary said she was there with her parents. 6. He said he had done his homework. 7. He said he didn't speak Spanish. 8. He said he would come again in the morning. 9. He said he didn't see Helen there. 10. They said they had had lunch at school.

Task 8

I asked Mr. West what happened to you. He said that you had left the company. I asked why you had done that and Mr. West answered you had asked for a rise but he hadn't given it to you. I wondered why he hadn't given you a rise and he said that you had been lazy. I asked him if you had found another job and Mr. West answered that you were working in a film company. I asked what your salary was like and he said he thought that you earned quite a lot. I asked if you liked the new job and Mr. West replied that he didn't know.

Task 9

1. Miss Moore said (that) they would make a lovely couple. 2. Mr. Smith said that they were going to live in Brighton. 3. Mrs. Jones said that the bride and the groom were very nice young people. 4. Mr. Roberts said that the bride was wearing a beautiful wedding dress. 5. Mr. Clarke said that the couple's parents looked happy.

CONDITIONALS (УМОВНИ РЕЧЕННЯ)

Task 1

1) a; 2) a; 3) b; 4) b; 5) a; 6) b; 7) b; 8) a; 9) a.

Task 2

1) a; 2) a; 3) b; 4) a; 5) b; 6) a; 7) b; 8) b; 9) b.

Task 3

1) is; 2) isn't; 3) are; 4) doesn't work; 5) don't do; 6) lie; 7) chat; 8) plays; 9) doesn't know

Task 4

Part 1

1. If a lion roars, it can be heard over five miles away. 2. If a lion joins a group of other lions, it usually stays with them for three years. 3. If lions go hunting, they work in teams. 4. If male lions use cent marking, they establish their territory.

Part 2

1. If lions rub each other's heads, they show their affection. 2. If any strange males try to enter their territory, lions fight them off. 3. If lions start fighting, the loser often dies. 4. If cubs are born, they are blind for six days.

Task 5

1) are; 2) don't know; 3) is; 4) doesn't like; 5) don't have; 6) are; 7) take up; 8) tell; 9) don't eat.

Task 6

1. If my mum was younger, she studied at university – would study.
2. I can't afford this car. But I'd buy it if I have more money – had.
3. I don't speak French. If I d speak French, I'd live in Provence – I spoke.
4. If you aren't my best friend, I wouldn't tolerate your behavior – weren't.
5. Paul is unemployed. He would be happier if he founded a job – found.

6. He doesn't want to do the exam. But he could enter university if he'd pass it – he passed.

7. I don't know his phone number. I'll text him if I knew it – I'd text.

8. They wouldn't travel to Egypt if they can't stand hot weather – couldn't stand.

Task 7

1. I couldn't help you because I was ill. If I had not fallen ill, I would have helped you. 2. I didn't apply for the job. Provided that I had been offered the position, I would have had to move to New York. 3. I asked about the way. But if I had not had the GPS, I would not have found the place. 4. We were on the beach all day. But if we had kept in the shade, we would not have got sunburnt. 5. We didn't see the film. Suppose our dad had not preferred the football match, we would have watched the film. 6. She got up at 5 o'clock. She would have missed the train if she had got up later. 7. My new classmates were friendly. If my teachers had behaved in a friendly manner too, I would have liked the new school. 8. I never ate sushi in Japan. I was afraid that I would have felt sick if I had tried it. 9. You couldn't believe Jill. If you had told her a secret, she would have given it away.

Task 8

1) would go; 2) am; 3) doesn't drink; 4) had; 5) is; 6) wouldn't feel; 7) knew; 8) try; 9) wasn't/weren't.

Task 9

1. If I have time, I will go to the cinema. 2. If she met her friends, she stopped to chat. 3. If she has money, she buys some books. 4. If he is short of time, he will go by taxi. 5. If the weather was fine, he went out of town. 6. If I like a book, I give it to her friends. 7. If she promises, she will never come late. 8. If she didn't feel well, she went to see a doctor. 9. If I miss classes, I call friends. 10. If he is late, he will apologize.

Task 10

1. If John didn't live far away, he would often come to see Jane. 2. If Diana found a pay phone, she would call you tonight. 3. If Eve wasn't fond of the Beatles, she wouldn't listen to their songs all the time. 4. If Helen worked at her English, she could speak fluently. 5. If Ann didn't ignore Ken, he would be furious about it. 6. If Kate had enough money to go to Paris, she would be happy. 7. If Linda's boss let her have her holidays now, she could go to the seaside. 8. If Mike and Barbara weren't close friends, they wouldn't see each other every day. 9. If Morris knew David Beckham's phone number, he could call him. 10. If Jack were clever, he wouldn't often have problems.

Task 11

1. I would talk with my employees to know more about them if I were you. 2. I wouldn't marry Bob, if I were you. 3. I would apply for this job as soon as possible if I were you. 4. I would get to know about the prices for the first class beforehand, if I were you. (or I would travel first class if I were you) 5. I would talk to foreigners if I were you. 6. I would cut my hair if I were you. (or I would find another job and

another manager if I were you). 7. I would study harder if I were you. 8. I wouldn't look up and would be more careful, if I were you.

Task 12 (possible answers)

1. If I went abroad for my next holiday, I would visit many interesting places. 2. If someone stole my car, I would call the police. 3. If I decide to go out this weekend, I will go to the cinema. 4. English would be easier to learn if I studied harder. 5. Most people would be happier if they lived for the day. 6. If I could have any job in the world, I would be an actor. 7. If I won a lot of money, I would buy a house. 8. If I could meet someone famous, I would meet Queen Elizabeth II. 9. If I could change one thing about my life, I would try to travel more.

MODAL VERBS (МОДАЛЬНІ ДІЄСЛОВА)

Task 1

1) h; 2) i; 3) f; 4) d; 5) b; 6) g; 7) a; 8) j; 9) e; 10) c.

Task 2

1. My brother can play football very well. 2. I can help you with your homework. 3. Sue can't read in English. 4. I cannot tell you about it. 5. Your mum can make good cakes. 6. You can go out tonight. 7. My dad cannot ride a horse. 8. I can't come tomorrow morning. 9. Bill can drive his car again.

Task 3

1) must; 2) mustn't; 3) must; 4) mustn't; 5) must; 6) mustn't; 7) mustn't; 8) must; 9) must.

Task 4

1) has to; 2) must; 3) has to; 4) must; 5) must; 6) have to; 7) have to; 8) must; 9) must.

Task 5

1) don't have to be; 2) needn't worry; 3) don't have to wear; 4) needn't do; 5) doesn't have to use; 6) don't have to go; 7) needn't call; 8) don't have to work; 9) needn't help.

Task 6

1) must wear; 2) mustn't oversleep; 3) mustn't be; 4) must look up; 5) must buy; 6) mustn't forget; 7) must sit; 8) must listen; 9) mustn't panic.

Task 7

1. You mustn't/can't park. 2. She may/can agree with it. 3. We have to tidy. 4. You must help me. 5. Can you see. 6. You needn't worry. 7. We don't have to be.

Task 8

1. You are right. Jack can jump well. 2. You are right. My brother can swim well. 3. You are right. Robert can skate well. 4. You are right. Mrs. Brown can sing well. 5. You are right. Alex can dance well. 6. You are right. Mike can play football well. 7. You are right. Mr. Smith can teach well. 8. You are right. He can play chess well. 9. You are right. Mrs. Green can cook well. 10. You are right. Miss Smith can type well. 11. You are right. Mr. Brown can paint well.

Task 9

1. She can dance but she can't swim. 2. He can read but he can't write. 3. I can draw but I can't paint. 4. I can ski but I can't skate. 5. I can play tennis but I can't

play cricket. 6. I can understand but I can't speak English. 7. I can make biscuits but I can't make cakes. 8. I can play cards but I can't do card tricks.

Task 10

1. Which books can you take? 2. When can she finish the work? 3. How long can I keep the book? 4. When can you visit Peter? 5. Where can we stay? 6. Why can't he help me? 7. What language can Betty speak?

Task 11

a) 1. May I open the window? 2. May I listen to the records? 3. May I switch on the radio-set? 4. May I go home? 5. May I borrow your pen? 6. May I talk with you? 7. May I ask you a question? 8. May I use your phone? 9. May I keep the book?

b) 1. May I use your car? 2. May I close the door? 3. May I borrow your umbrella? 4. May I go out? 5. May I switch on the TV set? 6. May I take your dictionary? 7. May I cross the street now? 8. May I buy an ice-cream? 9. May I leave now? 10. May I take your exercise-book?

Task 12

1. You must visit him. 2. You must help her. 3. You must go to school. 4. You must have lunch. 5. You must go to bed. 6. You must have a rest. 7. You must read it. 8. You must take a taxi. 9. You must get up.

8. ПРИСЛІВНИК (ADVERB)

Task 1.

1. Easily, 2. Strangely, 3. Extremely, 4. Nervously.

Task 2.

1. Prettily, 2. High, 3. Late, 4. Warmly, 5. Hardly.

Task 3.

1. Lucy always visits her parents at the weekend.

2. A pathologist carefully examined the body. / A pathologist examined the body carefully.

3. I saw him at the cafe yesterday.

4. I'm looking for him everywhere.

5. I'll call you then. / Then I'll call you.

Task 4.

1. more quietly, 2. sooner, 3. more comfortably, 4. most gracefully.

Task 5.

1. Too, 2. Enough, 3. Enough.

Task 6.

1-e, 2-h, 3-f, 4-j, 5-a, 6-i, 7-b, 8-d, 9-g, 10-c.

Task 7.

1. quickly, 2. badly, 3. well, 4. angrily, 5. deeply, 6. hardly, 7. widely, 8. nearly, 9. closely

Task 8.

1. I usually have a salad for lunch.

2. John is never rude to his parents

3. Mary sometimes watches horror films.

4. They often go abroad for their holidays.

5. We hardly ever drink strong coffee.
6. I am rarely impressed by music.
7. She will always remember this accident.
8. The patient is probably sleeping after the operation.
9. The week is finally over.
10. I generally go to the gym twice a week.

9. ПРИЙМЕННИК (PREPOSITION)

Task 1.

1 – at, at, in, 2 – at, of, 3 – for, 4 – in, 5 – at, 6 – to, on, 7 – of, at, 8 – about, 9 – with, for, 10 – to, about, 11 – at, with, 12 – with, of, 13 – in, at, 14 – at, 15 – on, on.

Task 2.

1 – near, 2 – on, 3 – in, 4 – on, at, 5 – by, 6 – for, 7 – in, 8 – for, 9 – at, 10 – in, 11 – of, 12 – of, 13 – to, 14 – on, 15 – out of.

Task 3.

1 – since, 2 – for, 3 – in, 4 – during, 5 – in, 6 – in, 7 – on, 8 – in, 9 – in, at.

Task 4.

1 – in, 2 – on, 3 – -, 4 – at, 5 – on.

Task 5.

1 – c, 2 – b, 3 – b, 4 – c.

Task 6.

1 – at, 2 – at, 3 – on, 4 – in, 5 – on.

Task 7.

1. T. 2. T. 3. F (at school). 4. F (on the wall). 5. T

Task 8.

1. to. 2. in. 3. to. 4. at. 5. to.

Н15

Навчально-методичний посібник з граматики англійської мови для самостійної роботи курсантів та слухачів ЗВО системи МВС України/ уклад.: О. О. Статівка, І. М. Березнева, О. В. Мудрик, К. Р. Нігаметзянова; Міністерство внутрішніх справ України, Харківський університет внутрішніх справ. — Вінниця, 2023. — 287 с.

Навчально-методичний посібник складений відповідно до програми навчальної дисципліни «Іноземна мова професійного спілкування» та «Іноземна мова професійного спрямування», складається з 9 тем, які структурно вишикувані в логічну послідовність, що надасть можливість в повній мірі оволодіти зазначеними компетентностями з вивчення основних понять граматики англійської мови, сформувані в майбутніх фахівців обов'язкового в їх професійній діяльності рівня знань, умінь та навичок необхідних для практичного застосування.

УДК 378.6.016:811.111'36]:354.31(477)(07)

Навчальне видання

СТАТІВКА Олена

БЕРЕЗНЕВА Ірина

МУДРИК Олена

НІГАМЕТЗЯНОВА Ксенія